Mathematicians in the early 20th century discovered that the Axiom of Choice implied the existence of pathological subsets of the real line lacking desirable regularity properties (for example nonmeasurable sets). This gave rise to descriptive set theory, a systematic study of classes of sets where these pathologies can be avoided, including, in particular, the definable sets. In the first half of the course, we will use techniques from analysis and set theory, as well as infinite games, to study definable sets of reals and their regularity properties, such as the perfect set property (a strong form of the continuum hypothesis), the Baire property, and measurability.

Descriptive set theory has found applications in harmonic analysis, dynamical systems, functional analysis, and various other areas of mathematics. Many of the recent applications are via the theory of definable equivalence relations (viewed as sets of pairs), which provides a framework for studying very general types of classification problems in mathematics. The second half of this course will give an introduction to this theory, culminating in a famous dichotomy theorem, which exhibits a minimum element among all problems that do not admit concrete classification.

Contents

Part 1. Polish spaces

1. Definition and examples 4
2. Trees 6
   2.A. Set theoretic trees 6
   2.B. Infinite branches and closed subsets of $A^\mathbb{N}$ 6
   2.C. Compactness 7
   2.D. Monotone tree-maps and continuous functions 8
3. Compact metrizable spaces 9
   3.A. Basic facts and examples 9
   3.B. Universality of the Hilbert Cube 9
   3.C. Continuous images of the Cantor space 10
   3.D. The hyperspace of compact sets 10
4. Perfect Polish spaces 13
   4.A. Embedding the Cantor space 13
   4.B. The Cantor–Bendixson Theorem, Derivatives and Ranks 14
5. Zero-dimensional spaces 15
   5.A. Definition and examples 15
   5.B. Luzin schemes 16

These notes owe a great deal to [Kec95]; in fact, a number of sections are almost literally copied from it.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14. Regularity properties of analytic sets</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.A. The perfect set property</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.B. The Baire property and measurability</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.C. Closure of BP and MEAS under the operation $A$</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. The projective hierarchy</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. $\Gamma$-complete sets</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.A. $\Sigma^0_\xi$- and $\Pi^0_\xi$-complete sets</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.B. $\Sigma^1_\xi$-complete sets</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 4. Definable equivalence relations, group actions and graphs</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Examples of equivalence relations and Polish group actions</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.A. Equivalence relations</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.B. Polish groups</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.C. Actions of Polish groups</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Borel reducibility</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Perfect set property for quotient spaces</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.A. Co-analytic equivalence relations: Silver’s dichotomy</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.B. Analytic equivalence relations: Burgess’ trichotomy</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.C. Meager equivalence relations: Mycielski’s theorem</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Concrete classifiability (smoothness)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.A. Definitions</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.B. Examples of concrete classification</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.C. Characterizations of smoothness</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.D. Nonsmooth equivalence relations</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.E. General Glimm–Effros dichotomies</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.F. Proof of the Becker–Kechris dichotomy</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Definable graphs and colorings</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.A. Definitions and examples</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.B. Chromatic numbers</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.C. $G_0$ — the graph cousin of $E_0$</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Some corollaries of the $G_0$-dichotomy</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.A. Proof of Silver’s dichotomy</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.B. Proof of the Luzin–Novikov theorem</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.C. The Feldman–Moore theorem and $E_\infty$</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part 1. Polish spaces

1. Definition and examples

Definition 1.1. A topological space is called Polish if it is separable and completely metrizable (i.e. admits a complete compatible metric).

We work with Polish topological spaces as opposed to Polish metric spaces because we don’t want to fix a particular complete metric, we may change it to serve different purposes; all we care about is that such a complete compatible metric exists. Besides, our maps are homeomorphisms and not isometries, so we work in the category of topological spaces and not metric spaces.

Examples 1.2.

(a) For all \( n \in \mathbb{N} \), \( n = \{0, 1, \ldots, n-1\} \) is Polish with discrete topology; so is \( \mathbb{N} \);

(b) \( \mathbb{R}^n \) and \( \mathbb{C}^n \), for \( n \geq 1 \);

(c) Separable Banach spaces; in particular, separable Hilbert spaces, \( \ell^p(\mathbb{N}) \) and \( L^p(\mathbb{R}) \) for \( 0 < p < \infty \).

The following lemma, whose proof is left as an exercise, shows that when working with Polish spaces, we may always take a complete compatible metric \( d \leq 1 \):

Lemma 1.3. If \( X \) is a topological space with a compatible metric \( d \), then the following metric is also compatible: for \( x, y \in X \), \( D(x, y) = \min(d(x, y), 1) \).

Proposition 1.4.

(a) Completion of any separable metric space is Polish.

(b) A closed subset of a Polish space is Polish (with respect to relative topology).

(c) A countable disjoint union\(^1\) of Polish spaces is Polish.

(d) A countable product of Polish spaces is Polish (with respect to the product topology).

Proof. (a) and (b) are obvious. We leave (c) as an exercise and prove (d). To this end, let \( X_n, n \in \mathbb{N} \) be Polish spaces and let \( d_n \leq 1 \) be a complete compatible metric for \( X_n \). For \( x, y \in \prod_{n \in \mathbb{N}} X_n \), define \( d(x, y) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} 2^{-n}d_n(x(n), y(n)) \).

It is easy to verify that \( d \) is a complete compatible metric for the product topology on \( \prod_{n \in \mathbb{N}} X_n \). \( \square \)

Examples 1.5.

(a) \( \mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{C}^n \);

(b) The Cantor space \( \mathcal{C} := 2^\mathbb{N} \), with the discrete topology on \( 2 \);

\(^1\)Disjoint union of topological spaces \( \{X_i\}_{i \in I} \) is the space \( \bigcup_{i \in I} X_i := \bigcup_{i \in I} \{i\} \times X_i \) equipped with the topology generated by sets of the form \( \{i\} \times U_i \), where \( i \in I \) and \( U_i \subseteq X_i \) is open.
(c) The Baire space $\mathcal{N} := \mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N}$, with the discrete topology on $\mathbb{N}$.

(d) The Hilbert cube $\mathbb{I}^\mathbb{N}$, where $\mathbb{I} = [0,1]$.

As mentioned in the previous proposition, closed subsets of Polish spaces are Polish. What other subsets have this property? The proposition below answers this question, but first we recall here that countable intersections of open sets are called $G_\delta$ sets, and countable unions of closed sets are called $F_\sigma$.

**Lemma 1.6.** If $X$ is a metric space, then closed sets are $G_\delta$; equivalently, open sets are $F_\sigma$.

**Proof.** Let $C \subseteq X$ be a closed set and let $d$ be a metric for $X$. For $\varepsilon > 0$, define $U_\varepsilon = \{x \in X : d(x,C) < \varepsilon\}$, and we claim that $C = \bigcap_n U_{1/n}$. Indeed, $C \subseteq \bigcap_n U_{1/n}$ is trivial, and to show the other inclusion, fix $x \in \bigcap_n U_{1/n}$. Thus, for every $n$, we can pick $x_n \in C$ with $d(x,x_n) < 1/n$, so $x_n \to x$ as $n \to \infty$, and hence $x \in C$ by the virtue of $C$ being closed. □

**Proposition 1.7.** A subset of a Polish space is Polish if and only if it is $G_\delta$.

**Proof.** Let $X$ be a Polish space and let $d_X$ be a complete compatible metric on $X$.

$\Leftarrow$: We first prove that an open subset $U \subseteq X$ is Polish. The idea is to define a compatible metric for the topology of $U$ so that it makes the boundary of $U$ look like infinity (to prevent sequences that converge to boundary points from being Cauchy). It is easy to check that the following metric works: for $x,y \in U$,

$$d_U(x,y) = d_X(x,y) + \left| \frac{1}{d_X(x,\partial U)} - \frac{1}{d_X(y,\partial U)} \right|.$$ 

Now if $Y \subseteq X$ is $G_\delta$, that is, $Y = \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} U_n$ with $U_n$ open, then letting $d_n$ be a complete compatible metric for $U_n$, we can define one for $Y$ as follows: for $x,y \in Y$,

$$d_Y(x,y) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} 2^{-n}d_n(x,y).$$

$\Rightarrow$ (Alexandrov): Let $Y \subseteq X$ be completely metrizable and let $d_Y$ be a complete compatible metric for $Y$. Define an open set $V_n \subseteq X$ as the union of all open sets $U \subseteq X$ that satisfy

(i) $U \cap Y \neq \emptyset$,

(ii) $\text{diam}_{d_X}(U) < 1/n$,

(iii) $\text{diam}_{d_Y}(U \cap Y) < 1/n$.

We show that $Y = \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} V_n$. First fix $x \in Y$ and take any $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Take an open neighborhood $U_1 \subseteq Y$ of $x$ in $Y$ of $d_Y$-diameter less than $1/n$. By the definition of relative topology, there is an open set $U_2$ in $X$ such that $U_2 \cap Y = U_1$. Let $U_3$ be an open neighborhood of $x$ in $X$ of $d_X$-diameter less than $1/n$. Then $U = U_2 \cap U_3$ satisfies all of the conditions above. Hence $x \in V_n$.

Conversely, if $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} V_n$, then for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, there is an open (relative to $X$) neighborhood $U_n \subseteq X$ of $x$ satisfying the conditions above. Condition (ii) implies that $x \in \overline{Y}$, so any open neighborhood of $x$ has a nonempty intersection with $Y$; because of this, we can replace $U_n$ by $\bigcap_{m > n} U_m$ and assume without loss of generality that $(U_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ is decreasing. Now, take $x_n \in U_n \cap Y$. Conditions (i) and (ii) imply that $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ converges to $x$. Moreover, condition (iii) and the fact that $(U_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ is decreasing imply that $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ is Cauchy with respect to $d_Y$. Thus, since $d_Y$ is complete, $x_n \to x'$ for some $x' \in Y$. Because limit is unique in Hausdorff spaces, $x = x' \in Y$. □
As an example of a $G_δ$ subset of a Polish space, we give the following proposition, whose proof is left to the reader.

**Proposition 1.8.** The Cantor space $\mathcal{C}$ is homeomorphic to a closed subset of the Baire space $\mathcal{N}$, whereas $\mathcal{N}$ is homeomorphic to a $G_δ$ subset of $\mathcal{C}$.

2. Trees

2.A. **Set theoretic trees.** For a set $A$, we denote by $A^{\mathbb{N}}$ the set of finite tuples of elements of $A$, i.e.

$$A^{\mathbb{N}} = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} A^n,$$

where $A^0 = \{\varnothing\}$. For $s \in A^{\mathbb{N}}$, we denote by $|s|$ the length of $s$; thus, $s$ is a function from $\{0, 1, \ldots, |s| - 1\}$ to $A$. Recalling that functions are sets of pairs, the notation $s \subseteq t$ for $s, t \in A^{\mathbb{N}}$ means that $|s| \leq |t|$ and $s(i) = t(i)$ for all $i < |s|$.

**Definition 2.1.** For a set $A$, a nonempty subset $T$ of $A^{\mathbb{N}}$ is called a (set theoretic) tree if it is closed downward under $\subseteq$, i.e. for all $s, t \in A^{\mathbb{N}}$, if $t \in T$ and $s \subseteq t$, then $s \in T$.

For $s \in A^{\mathbb{N}}$ and $a \in A$, we write $s \cdot a$ to denote the extension of $s$ to a tuple of length $|s| + 1$ that takes the value $a$ at index $|s|$. For $s, t \in A^{\mathbb{N}}$, we also write $s \cdot t$ to denote the tuple obtained by appending $t$ at the end of $s$.

Call a tree $T$ on $A$ pruned if for every $s \in T$, there is $a \in A$ with $s \cdot a \in T$.

To see why the sets $T$ in the above definitions are called trees, we now show how to obtain a graph theoretic rooted tree $G_T$ from a set theoretic tree $T$. Define the vertex set of $G_T$ to be $T$. Note that since $T$ is nonempty, $\varnothing \in T$, and declare $\varnothing$ the root of $G_T$. Now put an edge between $s, t \in T$ if $t = s \cdot a$ for some $a \in A$.

Conversely, given a graph theoretic rooted tree $G$ (a connected acyclic graph) with root $v_0$, one obtains a set theoretic tree $T_G$ on $V(G)$ (the set of vertices of $G$) by identifying each vertex $v$ with $(v_1, \ldots, v_n)$, where $v_n = v$ and $(v_0, v_1, \ldots, v_n)$ is the unique path from $v_0$ to $v$.

2.B. **Infinite branches and closed subsets of $A^{\mathbb{N}}$.** Given a tree $T$ on a set $A$, we denote by $[T]$ the set of infinite branches through $T$, that is,

$$[T] = \{x \in A^{\mathbb{N}} : \forall n \in \mathbb{N}(x|_n \in T)\}.$$

Thus we obtain a subset of $A^{\mathbb{N}}$ from a tree. Conversely, given a subset $Y \subseteq A^{\mathbb{N}}$, we can obtain a tree $T_Y$ on $A$ by:

$$T_Y = \{x|_n : x \in Y, n \in \mathbb{N}\}.$$

Note that $T_Y$ is a pruned tree. It is also clear that $Y \subseteq [T_Y]$, but for which subsets $Y$ do we have $[T_Y] = Y$? To answer this question, we give $A$ the discrete topology and consider $A^{\mathbb{N}}$ as a topological space with the product topology. Note that the sets of the form

$$N_s := \{x \in A^{\mathbb{N}} : s \subseteq x\},$$

for $s \in A^{\mathbb{N}}$, form a basis for the product topology on $A^{\mathbb{N}}$.

**Lemma 2.2.** For a tree $T$ on $A$, $[T]$ is a closed subset of $A^{\mathbb{N}}$.

**Proof.** We show that the complement of $[T]$ is open. Indeed, if $x \notin [T]$, then there is $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $s = x|_n \notin T$. But then $N_s \cap [T] = \varnothing$. \qed

**Proposition 2.3.** A subset $Y \subseteq A^{\mathbb{N}}$ is closed if and only if $Y = [T_Y]$. 

Proof. The right-to-left direction follows from the previous lemma, so we prove left-to-right. Let \( Y \) be closed, and as \( Y \subseteq [T_Y] \), we only need to show \([T_Y] \subseteq Y \). Fix \( x \in [T_Y] \). By the definition of \( T_Y \), for each \( n \in \mathbb{N} \), there is \( y_n \in Y \) such that \( x_n \subseteq y_n \). It is clear that \((y_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \) converges pointwise to \( x \) (i.e. converges in the product topology) and hence \( x \in Y \) since \( Y \) is closed.

Note that if \( A \) is countable, then \( A^\mathbb{N} \) is Polish. Examples of such spaces are the Cantor space and the Baire space, which, due to their combinatorial nature, are two of the most useful Polish spaces in descriptive set theory. We think of the Cantor space and the Baire space as the sets of infinite branches through the complete binary and \( \mathbb{N} \)-ary trees, respectively. Trees on \( \mathbb{N} \) in particular play a crucial role in the subject, as we will see below.

2.C. Compactness. Above, we characterized the closed subsets of \( A^\mathbb{N} \) as the sets of infinite branches through trees on \( A \). Here we characterize the compact subsets.

We say that a tree \( T \) on \( A \) is finitely branching if for each \( s \in T \), \( s \cdot a \in T \) for only finitely many \( a \in A \). Equivalently, in \( G_T \) every vertex has finite degree.

Lemma 2.4 (König). Any finitely branching infinite tree \( T \) on \( A \) has an infinite branch, i.e. \([T] \neq \emptyset \).

Proof. Very easy, left to the reader. □

For a tree \( T \subseteq A^{<\mathbb{N}} \), sets of the form \( N_s \cap [T] \), for \( s \in A^{<\mathbb{N}} \), form a basis for the relative topology on \([T] \). But for \( s \in A^{<\mathbb{N}} \), putting \( T_s = \{ t \in T : t \subseteq s \lor t \supseteq s \} \), it is clear that \( T_s \) is a tree and \([T_s] = N_s \cap [T] \).

Proposition 2.5. For a tree \( T \subseteq A^{<\mathbb{N}} \), if \( T \) is finitely branching, then \([T] \) is compact. For a pruned tree \( T \subseteq A^{<\mathbb{N}} \), the converse also holds: if \([T] \) is compact, then \( T \) is finitely branching. Thus, a closed set \( Y \subseteq A^\mathbb{N} \) is compact if and only if \([T_Y] \) is finitely branching.

Proof. We leave proving the first statement as an exercise. For the second statement, let \( T \) be a pruned tree and suppose that \([T] \) is compact. Assume for contradiction that \( T \) is not finitely branching, i.e. there is \( s \in T \) such that \( \text{ext}(s) = \{ a \in A : s \cdot a \in T \} \) is infinite. Since \([T] \) is compact, so is \([T_s] \) being a closed subset, so we can focus on \([T_s] \). For each \( a \in \text{ext}(s) \), the set \([T_s \cdot a] \) is nonempty because \( T \) is pruned. But then \([T_s \cdot a] \) is an open cover of \([T_s] \) that doesn’t have a finite subcover since the sets in it are nonempty and pairwise disjoint. □

A subset of a topological space is called \( \sigma \)-compact or \( K_\sigma \) if it is a countable union of compact sets. The above proposition shows that the Baire space is not compact. In fact, we have something stronger:

Corollary 2.6. The Baire space \( \mathcal{N} \) is not \( \sigma \)-compact.

Proof. For \( x, y \in \mathcal{N} \), we say that \( y \) eventually dominates \( x \), if \( y(n) \geq x(n) \) for sufficiently large \( n \). Let \((K_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \) be a sequence of compact subsets of \( \mathcal{N} \). By the above proposition, \( T_{K_n} \) is finitely branching and hence there is \( x_n \in \mathcal{N} \) that eventually dominates every element of \( K_n \). By diagonalization, we obtain \( x \in \mathcal{N} \) that eventually dominates \( x_n \) for all \( n \in \mathbb{N} \). Thus, \( x \) eventually dominates every element of \( \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} K_n \), and hence, the latter cannot be all of \( \mathcal{N} \). □

The Baire space is not just an example of a topological space that is not \( \sigma \)-compact, it is in fact the canonical obstruction to being \( \sigma \)-compact as the following dichotomy shows:
Theorem 2.7 (Hurewicz). For any Polish space \( X \), either \( X \) is \( \sigma \)-compact, or else, \( X \) contains a closed subset homeomorphic to \( \mathcal{N} \).

We will not prove this theorem here since its proof is somewhat long and we will not be using it below.

2.D. Monotone tree-maps and continuous functions. In this subsection, we show how to construct continuous functions between tree spaces (i.e. spaces of infinite branches through trees).

Definition 2.8. Let \( S, T \) be trees (on sets \( A, B \), respectively). A map \( \varphi : S \to T \) is called monotone if \( s \subseteq t \) implies \( \varphi(s) \subseteq \varphi(t) \). For such \( \varphi \) let

\[
D_\varphi = \left\{ x \in [S] : \lim_{n \to \infty} |\varphi(x|_n)| = \infty \right\}.
\]

Define \( \varphi^* : D_\varphi \to [T] \) by letting

\[
\varphi^*(x) = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \varphi(x|_n).
\]

We call \( \varphi \) proper if \( D_\varphi = [S] \).

Proposition 2.9. Let \( \varphi : S \to T \) be a monotone map (as above).

(a) The set \( D_\varphi \) is \( G_\delta \) in \( [S] \) and \( \varphi^* : D_\varphi \to [T] \) is continuous.

(b) Conversely, if \( f : G \to [T] \) is continuous, with \( G \subseteq [S] \) a \( G_\delta \) set, then there is monotone \( \varphi : S \to T \) with \( f = \varphi^* \).

Proof. The proof of (b) is outlined as a homework problem, so we will only prove (a) here. To see that \( D_\varphi \) is \( G_\delta \), note that for \( x \in [S] \), we have

\[
x \in D_\varphi \iff \forall n \exists m |\varphi(x|_m)| \geq n,
\]

and the set \( U_{n,m} = \{ x \in [S] : |\varphi(x|_m)| \geq n \} \) is trivially open as membership in it depends only on the first \( m \) coordinates. For the continuity of \( \varphi^* \), it is enough to show that for each \( \tau \in T \), the preimage of \([\tau]\) under \( \varphi^* \) is open; but for \( x \in D_\varphi \),

\[
x \in (\varphi^*)^{-1}([\tau]) \iff \varphi^*(x) \in [\tau]
\]

\[
\iff \varphi^*(x) \supseteq \tau
\]

\[
\iff (\exists \sigma \in S \text{ with } \varphi(s) \supseteq \tau)x \in S_\sigma,
\]

and in the latter condition, \( \exists \) is a union, and \( x \in S_\sigma \) defines a basic open set. \( \square \)

Using this machinery, we easily derive the following useful lemma.

A closed sets \( C \) in a topological space \( X \) is called a retract of \( X \) if there is a continuous function \( f : X \to C \) such that \( f|_C = \text{id}|_C \) (i.e. \( f(x) = x \), for all \( x \in C \)). This \( f \) is called a retraction of \( X \) to \( C \).

Lemma 2.10. For any two nonempty closed subsets \( C, X \) of \( A^n \) with \( C \subseteq X \), \( C \) is a retract of \( X \).

Proof. Note that \( T_C, T_X \) are pruned trees and \( T_C \subseteq T_X \). We will define a monotone map \( \varphi : T_X \to T_C \) such that \( \varphi(s) = s \) for \( s \in T_C \) and thus \( \varphi^* \) will be a retraction of \( X \) to \( C \).

For \( s \in T_X \), we define \( \varphi(s) \) by induction on \( |s| \). Let \( \varphi(\varnothing) = \varnothing \) and assume \( \varphi(s) \) is defined. Fix \( a \in A \) with \( s \smallsetminus a \in T_X \). If \( s \smallsetminus a \) is also in \( T_C \), put \( \varphi(s \smallsetminus a) = s \smallsetminus a \). Otherwise, take any \( b \in \{ b \in A : \varphi(s \smallsetminus b) \in T_C \} \) (the latter set is nonempty since \( T_C \) is pruned), and put \( \varphi(s \smallsetminus a) = \varphi(s) \smallsetminus b \). \( \square \)
3. Compact metrizable spaces

3.A. Basic facts and examples. Recall that a topological space is called compact if every open cover has a finite subcover. By taking complements, this is equivalent to the statement that every (possibly uncountable) family of closed sets with the finite intersection property\(^2\) has a nonempty intersection. In the following proposition we collect basic facts about compact spaces, which we won’t prove (see Sections 0.6, 4.1, 4.2, 4.4 of [Fol99]).

Proposition 3.1.
(a) Closed subsets of compact topological spaces are compact.
(b) Compact (in the relative topology) subsets of Hausdorff topological spaces are closed.
(c) Union of finitely many compact subsets of a topological space is compact. Finite sets are compact.
(d) Continuous image of a compact space is compact. In particular, if \(f : X \to Y\) is continuous, where \(X\) is compact and \(Y\) is Hausdorff, then \(f\) maps closed (resp. \(F_\sigma\)) sets to closed (resp. \(F_\sigma\)) sets.
(e) A continuous injection from a compact space into a Hausdorff space is an embedding (i.e. a homeomorphism with the image).
(f) Disjoint union of finitely many compact spaces is compact.
(g) (Tychonoff’s Theorem) Product of compact spaces is compact.

Definition 3.2. For a metric space \((X, d)\) and \(\varepsilon > 0\), a set \(F \subseteq X\) is called an \(\varepsilon\)-net if any point in \(X\) is within \(\varepsilon\) distance from a point in \(F\), i.e. \(X = \bigcup_{y \in F} B(y, \varepsilon)\), where \(B(y, \varepsilon)\) is the open ball of radius \(\varepsilon\) centered at \(y\). Metric space \((X, d)\) is called totally bounded if for every \(\varepsilon > 0\), there is a finite \(\varepsilon\)-net.

Lemma 3.3. Totally bounded metric spaces are separable.

Proof. For every \(n\), let \(F_n\) be a finite \(\frac{1}{n}\)-net. Then, \(D = \bigcup_n F_n\) is countable and dense. \(\square\)

Proposition 3.4. Let \((X, d)\) be a metric space. The following are equivalent:

(1) \(X\) is compact.
(2) Every sequence in \(X\) has a convergent subsequence.
(3) \(X\) is complete and totally bounded.

In particular, compact metrizable spaces are Polish.

Proof. Outlined in a homework exercise. \(\square\)

Examples of compact Polish spaces include \(C, T = \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z}, I = [0, 1], \mathbb{N}\). A more advance example is the space \(P(X)\) of Borel probability measures on a compact Polish space \(X\) under the weak\(^*\)-topology. In the next two subsections we will see however that the Hilbert cube and the Cantor space play special roles among all the examples.

3.B. Universality of the Hilbert Cube.

Theorem 3.5. Every separable metrizable space embeds into the Hilbert cube \(\mathbb{I}^\mathbb{N}\). In particular, the Polish spaces are, up to homeomorphism, exactly the \(G_\delta\) subspaces of \(\mathbb{I}^\mathbb{N}\), and the compact metrizable spaces are, up to homeomorphism, exactly the closed subspaces of \(\mathbb{I}^\mathbb{N}\).

---

\(^2\)We say that a family \(\{F_i\}_{i \in I}\) of sets has the finite intersection property if for any finite \(I_0 \subseteq I\), \(\bigcap_{i \in I_0} F_i \neq \emptyset\).
Proof. Let \( X \) be a separable metrizable space. Fix a compatible metric \( d \) and a dense subset \((x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\). Define \( f : X \to \mathbb{I}^\mathbb{N} \) by setting
\[
f(x) = (d(x, x_n))_{n \in \mathbb{N}},
\]
for \( x \in \mathbb{I}^\mathbb{N} \). It is straightforward to show that \( f \) is injective and that \( f, f^{-1} \) are continuous. \( \square \)

**Corollary 3.6.** Every Polish space can be embedded as a dense \( G_\delta \) subset into a compact metrizable space.

As we just saw, Polish spaces can be thought of as \( G_\delta \) subsets of a particular Polish space. Although this is interesting on its own, it would be more convenient to have Polish spaces as closed subsets of some Polish space because the set of closed subsets of a Polish space has a nice structure, as we will see later on. This is accomplished in the following theorem.

**Theorem 3.7.** Every Polish space is homeomorphic to a closed subspace of \( \mathbb{R}^\mathbb{N} \).

Proof. Let \( X \) be a Polish space, and by the previous theorem, we may assume that \( X \) is a \( G_\delta \) subspace of \( \mathbb{I}^\mathbb{N} \), and let \( d \) be a complete compatible metric on \( \mathbb{I}^\mathbb{N} \). We use a trick similar to the one used in Proposition 1.7 when we made a \( G_\delta \) set “look closed” by changing the metric. Let \( X = \bigcap_n U_n \), where \( U_n \) are open in \( \mathbb{I}^\mathbb{N} \), and put \( F_n = \mathbb{I}^{\mathbb{N} \setminus U_n} \). Define \( f : X \to \mathbb{R}^\mathbb{N} \) as follows: for \( x \in X \),
\[
f(x)(n) = \begin{cases} x(n/2) & \text{if } n \text{ is even} \\ \frac{1}{d(x,F_n)} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases},
\]
where \( d \) is a compatible metric on \( \mathbb{I}^\mathbb{N} \). Even coordinates ensure that \( f \) is injective and the odd coordinates ensure that the image is closed. The continuity of \( f \) follows from the continuity of the coordinate functions \( x \mapsto f(x)(n) \), for all \( n \in \mathbb{N} \). Thus, \( f \) is an embedding as \( \mathbb{I}^\mathbb{N} \) is compact (see (e) of Proposition 3.1); in fact, \( f^{-1} \) is just the projection onto the even coordinates and hence is obviously continuous. \( \square \)

**3.C. Continuous images of the Cantor space.** Theorem 3.5 characterizes all compact metrizable spaces as closed subspaces of \( \mathbb{I}^\mathbb{N} \). Here we give another characterization using surjections instead of injections (reversing the arrows).

**Theorem 3.8.** Every nonempty compact metrizable space is a continuous image of \( \mathcal{C} \).

Proof. First we show that \( \mathbb{I}^\mathbb{N} \) is a continuous image of \( \mathcal{C} \). For this it is enough to show that \( \mathbb{I} \) is a continuous image of \( \mathcal{C} \) since \( \mathcal{C} \) is homeomorphic to \( \mathcal{C}^\mathbb{N} \) (why?). But the latter is easily done via the map \( f : \mathcal{C} \to \mathbb{I} \) given by
\[
x \mapsto \sum_n x(n)2^{-n-1}.
\]

Now let \( X \) be a compact metrizable space, and by Theorem 3.5, we may assume that \( X \) is a closed subspace of \( \mathbb{I}^\mathbb{N} \). As we just showed, there is a continuous surjection \( g : \mathcal{C} \to \mathbb{I}^\mathbb{N} \) and thus, \( g^{-1}(X) \) is a closed subset of \( \mathcal{C} \), hence a retract of \( \mathcal{C} \) (Lemma 2.10). \( \square \)

**3.D. The hyperspace of compact sets.** In this subsection we discuss the set of all compact subsets of a given Polish space and give it a natural topology, which turns out to be Polish.
Let $X$ be a topological space. We denote by $\mathcal{K}(X)$ the space of all compact subsets of $X$ equipped with the Vietoris topology, i.e., the one generated by the sets of the form

$$\{K \in \mathcal{K}(X) : K \subseteq U\},$$

$$\{K \in \mathcal{K}(X) : K \cap U \neq \emptyset\},$$

for $U$ open in $X$. Thus, a basis for this topology consists of the sets

$$\mathcal{K}(U_0; U_1, \ldots, U_n) := \{K \in \mathcal{K}(X) : K \subseteq U_0 \land K \cap U_1 \neq \emptyset \land \ldots \land K \cap U_n \neq \emptyset\},$$

for $U_0, U_1, \ldots, U_n$ open in $X$. By replacing $U_i$ with $U_i \cap U_0$, for $i \leq n$, we may always assume that $U_i \subseteq U_0$ for all $i \leq n$.

Now we assume further that $(X, d)$ is a metric space with $d \leq 1$. We define the Hausdorff metric $d_H$ on $\mathcal{K}(X)$ as follows: for $K, L \in \mathcal{K}(X)$, put

$$\delta(K, L) = \max_{x \in K} d(x, L),$$

with convention that $d(x, \emptyset) = 1$ and $\delta(\emptyset, L) = 0$. Thus, letting $B(L, r) = \{x \in X : d(x, L) < r\}$, we have

$$\delta(K, L) = \inf_r [K \subseteq B(L, r)].$$

$\delta(K, L)$ is not yet a metric because it is not symmetric. So we symmetrize it: for arbitrary $K, L \in \mathcal{K}(X)$, put

$$d_H(K, L) = \max \{\delta(K, L), \delta(L, K)\}.$$

Thus,

$$d_H(K, L) = \inf_r [K \subseteq B(L, r) \text{ and } L \subseteq B(K, r)].$$

**Proposition 3.9.** Hausdorff metric is compatible with the Vietoris topology.

*Proof.* Left as an exercise. \qed

**Proposition 3.10.** If $X$ is separable, then so is $\mathcal{K}(X)$.

*Proof.* Let $D$ be a countable dense subset of $X$, and put

$$\mathrm{Fin}(D) = \{F \subseteq D : F \text{ is finite}\}.$$

Clearly $\mathrm{Fin}(D) \subseteq \mathcal{K}(X)$ and is countable. To show that it is dense, fix a nonempty basic open set $\mathcal{K}(U_0; U_1, \ldots, U_n)$, where we may assume that $\emptyset \neq U_i \subseteq U_0$ for all $i \leq n$. By density of $D$ in $X$, there is $d_i \in U_i \cap D$ for each $1 \leq i \leq n$, so $\{d_i : 1 \leq i \leq n\} \in \mathcal{K}(U_0; U_1, \ldots, U_n) \cap \mathrm{Fin}(D)$. \qed

Next we will study convergence in $\mathcal{K}(X)$. Given $K_n \to K$, we will describe what is $K$ in terms of $K_n$ without referring to Hausdorff metric or Vietoris topology. To do this, we discuss other notions of limits for compact sets.

Given any topological space $X$ and a sequence $(K_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ in $\mathcal{K}(X)$, define its topological upper limit, $\overline{\lim_n} K_n$ to be the set

$$\{x \in X : \text{Every open nbhd of } x \text{ meets } K_n \text{ for infinitely many } n\},$$

and its topological lower limit, $\underline{\lim_n} K_n$, to be the set

$$\{x \in X : \text{Every open nbhd of } x \text{ meets } K_n \text{ for all but finitely many } n\}.$$
It is immediate from the definitions that $T \lim_n K_n \subseteq \overline{T \lim_n K_n}$ and both sets are closed (but may not be compact). It is also easy to check that

$$\overline{T \lim_n K_n} = \bigcap_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \bigcup_{j \geq i} K_j.$$ 

If $\overline{T \lim_n K_n} = \overline{T \lim_n K_n}$, we call the common value the topological limit of $(K_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$, and denote by $\overline{T \lim_n K_n}$. If $d \leq 1$ is a compatible metric for $X$, then one can check (left as an exercise) that $K_n \to K$ in Hausdorff metric implies $K = \overline{T \lim_n K_n}$. However, the converse may fail as the following examples show.

**Examples 3.11.**

(a) Let $X = \mathbb{R}^m$ and $K_n = \overline{B}(0, 1 \pm \frac{(-1)^n}{n})$. Then $K_n \to \overline{B}(0, 1)$ in Hausdorff metric.

(b) Let $X = \mathbb{R}$ and $K_n = [0, 1] \cup [n, n + 1]$. The Hausdorff distance between different $K_n$ is 1, so the sequence $(K_n)$ does not converge in Hausdorff metric. Nevertheless $\overline{T \lim_n K_n}$ exists and is equal to $[0, 1]$.

(c) Let $X = \mathbb{R}$, $K_{2n} = [0, 1]$ and $K_{2n+1} = [1, 2]$, for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$. In this case, we have $\overline{T \lim_n K_n} = [0, 1]$, whereas $\overline{T \lim_n K_n} = \{1\}$.

Finally, note that if $X$ is first-countable (for example, metrizable) and $K_n \neq \emptyset$ then the topological upper limit consists of all $x \in X$ that satisfy:

$$\exists (x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}[\forall n(x_n \in K_n) \text{ and } x_{n_i} \to x \text{ for some subsequence } (x_{n_i})_{i \in \mathbb{N}}],$$

and the topological lower limit consists of all $x \in X$ that satisfy:

$$\exists (x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}[\forall n(x_n \in K_n) \text{ and } x_n \to x].$$

The relation between these limits and the limit in Hausdorff metric is explored more in homework problems. Here we just use the upper topological limit merely to prove the following theorem.

**Theorem 3.12.** If $X$ is completely metrizable then so is $K(X)$. In particular, if $X$ is Polish, then so is $K(X)$.

**Proof.** Let $d \leq 1$ be a complete compatible metric on $X$ and let $(K_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ be a Cauchy sequence in $K(X)$, where we assume without loss of generality that $K_n \neq \emptyset$. Setting $K = \overline{T \lim_n K_n} = \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \bigcup_{m \geq n} K_m$, we will show that $K \in K(X)$ and $d_H(K_n, K) \to 0$.

**Claim.** $K$ is compact.

**Proof of Claim.** Since $K$ is closed and $X$ is complete, it is enough to show that $K$ is totally bounded. For this, we will verify that given $\varepsilon > 0$ there is a finite set $F \subseteq X$ such that $K \subseteq \bigcup_{x \in F} B(x, \varepsilon)$. Let $N$ be such that $d_H(K_n, K_m) < \varepsilon/4$ for all $n, m \geq N$, and let $F$ be an $\varepsilon/4$-net for $K_N$, i.e. $K_N \subseteq B(F, \varepsilon/4)$. Thus, for each $n \geq N$,

$$K_n \subseteq B(K_N, \varepsilon/4) \subseteq B(F, \varepsilon/4 + \varepsilon/4)$$

so $\bigcup_{n \geq N} K_n \subseteq B(F, \varepsilon/2)$, and hence

$$K \subseteq \bigcup_{n \geq N} K_n \subseteq B(F, \varepsilon/2) \subseteq B(F, \varepsilon).$$
It remains to show that $d_H(K_n, K) \to 0$. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and let $N$ be such that $d_H(K_n, K_m) < \varepsilon /2$ for all $n, m \geq N$. We will show that if $n \geq N$, $d_H(K_n, K) < \varepsilon$.

**Proof of $\delta(K, K_n) < \varepsilon$.** By the choice of $N$, we have $K_m \subseteq B(K_n, \varepsilon /2)$, for each $m \geq N$. Thus $\bigcup_{m \geq N} \subseteq B(K_n, \varepsilon /2)$ and hence $K \subseteq \bigcup_{m \geq N} \subseteq B(K_n, \varepsilon)$.

**Proof of $\delta(K_n, K) < \varepsilon$.** Fix $x \in K_n$. Using the fact that $(K_m)_{m \geq n}$ is Cauchy, we can find $n = n_0 < n_1 < \ldots < n_i < \ldots$ such that $d_H(K_{n_i}, K_m) < \varepsilon 2^{-(i+1)}$ for all $m \geq n_i$. Then, define $x_{n_i} \in K_{n_i}$ as follows: $x_{n_0} = x$ and for $i > 0$, let $x_{n_i} \in K_{n_i}$ be such that $d(x_{n_i}, x_{n_{i+1}}) < \varepsilon 2^{-(i+1)}$. It follows that $(x_{n_i})_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ is Cauchy, so $x_{n_i} \to y$ for some $y \in X$. By the definition of $K$, $y \in K$. Moreover, $d(x, y) \leq \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} d(x_{n_i}, x_{n_{i+1}}) < \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} 2^{-(i+1)} = \varepsilon$. □

**Proposition 3.13.** If $X$ is compact metrizable, so is $\mathcal{K}(X)$.

**Proof.** It is enough to show that if $d$ is a compatible metric for $X$, with $d \leq 1$, then $(\mathcal{K}(X), d_H)$ is totally bounded. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. Let $F \subseteq X$ be a finite $\varepsilon$-net for $X$. Then it is easy to verify that $\mathcal{P}(F)$ is an $\varepsilon$-net for $\mathcal{K}(X)$, i.e. $\mathcal{K}(X) \subseteq \bigcup_{S \subseteq F} B_{d_H}(S, \varepsilon)$. □

4. Perfect Polish spaces

Recall that a limit point of a topological space is a point that is not isolated. A space is perfect if all its points are limit points. If $P$ is a subset of a topological space $X$, we call $P$ perfect in $X$ if $P$ is closed and perfect in its relative topology. For example, $R^n$, $R^\mathbb{N}$, $C^n$, $C^\mathbb{N}$, $\mathbb{P}^\mathbb{N}$, $\mathcal{C}$, $\mathcal{N}$ are perfect. Another example of a perfect space is $C(X)$, where $X$ compact metrizable.

4.A. Embedding the Cantor space. The following definition gives a construction that is used when embedding the Cantor space.

**Definition 4.1.** A Cantor scheme on a set $X$ is a family $(A_s)_{s \in 2^n}$ of subsets of $X$ such that:

(i) $A_{s0} \cap A_{s1} = \emptyset$, for $s \in 2^n$;

(ii) $A_{s+1} \subseteq A_s$, for $s \in 2^n$, $i \in \{0, 1\}$.

If $(X, d)$ is a metric space and we additionally have

(iii) $\lim_{n \to \infty} \text{diam}(A_{x_{1n}}) = 0$, for $x \in \mathcal{C}$,

we say that $(A_s)_{s \in 2^n}$ has vanishing diameter. In this case, we let

$$D = \left\{ x \in \mathcal{C} : \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} A_{x_{1n}} \neq \emptyset \right\}$$

and define $f : D \to X$ by $\{ f(x) \} = \bigcap A_{x_{1n}}$. This $f$ is called the associated map. Note that $f$ is injective.

**Theorem 4.2** (Perfect Set Theorem). Let $X$ be a nonempty perfect Polish space. Then there is an embedding of $\mathcal{C}$ into $X$.

**Proof.** Fix a complete compatible metric for $X$. Using that $X$ is nonempty perfect, define a Cantor scheme $(U_s)_{s \in 2^n}$ on $X$ by induction on $|s|$ so that

(i) $U_s$ is nonempty open;

(ii) $\text{diam}(U_s) < 1/|s|$;

(iii) $U_{s^i} \subseteq U_s$, for $i \in \{0, 1\}$.
We do this as follows: let $U \varnothing = X$ and assume $U_\delta$ is defined. Since $X$ does not have isolated points, $U_\delta$ must contain at least two points $x \neq y$. Using the fact that $X$ is Hausdorff, take two disjoint open neighborhoods $U_{x^0} \ni x$ and $U_{x^1} \ni y$ with small enough diameter so that the conditions (ii) and (iii) above are satisfied. This finishes the construction.

Now let $f : D \to X$ be the map associated with the Cantor scheme. It is clear that $D = C$ because for $x \in C$, $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} U_{x^n} = \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \overline{U}_{x^n} \neq \varnothing$ by the completeness of $X$. It is also clear that $f$ is injective, so it is enough to prove that it is continuous (since continuous injections from compact to Hausdorff are embeddings). To this end, let $x \in C$ and, for $\varepsilon > 0$, take an open ball $B \subseteq X$ of radius $\varepsilon$ around $f(x)$. Because $\text{diam}(U_{x^n}) \to 0$ as $n \to \infty$ and $f(x) \in U_{x^n}$ for all $n$, there is $n$ such that $U_{x^n} \subseteq B$. But then
\[
f(N_{x^n}) \subseteq U_{x^n} \subseteq B.
\]

\[\square\]

**Corollary 4.3.** Any nonempty perfect Polish space has cardinality continuum.

**Corollary 4.4.** For a perfect Polish space $X$, the generic compact subset of $X$ is perfect. More precisely, the set
\[
\mathcal{K}_p(X) = \{ K \in \mathcal{K}(X) : K \text{ is perfect} \}
\]
is a dense $G_\delta$ subset of $\mathcal{K}(X)$.

**Proof.** Left as a homework exercise. \[\square\]

**4.B. The Cantor–Bendixson Theorem, Derivatives and Ranks.** The following theorem shows that Continuum Hypothesis holds for Polish spaces.

**Theorem 4.5 (Cantor–Bendixson).** Let $X$ be a Polish space. Then $X$ can be uniquely written as $X = P \cup U$, with $P$ a perfect subset of $X$ and $U$ countable open.

The perfect set $P$ is called the perfect kernel of $X$.

We will give two different proofs of this theorem. In both of these proofs define a notion of smallness for open sets and through away the small basic open sets from $X$ to get $P$. However, the small open sets in the first proof are “larger” than those in the second proof, and thus, in the first proof, after throwing small basic open sets away once, we are left with no small open set, while in the second proof, we have to repeat this process transfinitely many times to get rid of all small open sets. This transfinite analysis provides a very clear picture of the structure of $X$ and allows for defining notions of derivatives of sets and ranks.

Call a point $x \in X$ a condensation point if it does not have a small open neighborhood, i.e. every open neighborhood of $x$ is uncountable.

**Proof of Theorem 4.5.** We will temporarily call an open set small if it is countable. Let $P$ be the set of all condensation points of $X$; in other words, $P = X \setminus U$, where $U$ is the union of all small open sets. Thus it is clear that $P$ is closed and doesn’t contain isolated points. Also, since $X$ is second countable, $U$ is a union of countably many small basic open sets and hence, is itself countable. This finishes the proof of the existence.

For the uniqueness, suppose that $X = P_1 \cup U_1$ is another such decomposition. Thus, by definition, $U_1$ is small and hence $U_1 \subseteq U$. So it is enough to show that $P_1 \subseteq P$, which follows from the fact that in any perfect Polish space $Y$, all points are condensation points. That is because if $U \subseteq Y$ is an open neighborhood of a point $x \in Y$, then $U$ itself is a nonempty perfect Polish space by Proposition 1.7 and hence is uncountable, by the Perfect Set Theorem. \[\square\]
Corollary 4.6. Any uncountable Polish space contains a homeomorphic copy of \( C \) and in particular has cardinality continuum.

In particular, it follows from Proposition 1.7 that every uncountable \( G_\delta \) or \( F_\sigma \) set in a Polish space contains a homeomorphic copy of \( C \) and so has cardinality continuum; thus, the Continuum Hypothesis holds for such sets.

To give the second proof, we temporarily declare an open set small if it is a singleton.

Definition 4.7. For any topological space \( X \), let
\[
X' = \{ x \in X : x \text{ is a limit point of } X \}.
\]
We call \( X' \) the Cantor–Bendixson derivative of \( X \). Clearly, \( X' \) is closed since \( X' = X \setminus U \), where \( U \) is the union of all small open sets. Also \( X \) is perfect iff \( X = X' \).

Using transfinite recursion we define the iterated Cantor–Bendixson derivatives \( X^\alpha \), \( \alpha \in \text{ON} \), as follows:
\[
X^0 = X, \\
X^{\alpha+1} = X'_\alpha, \\
X^\lambda = \bigcap_{\alpha < \lambda} X_\alpha, \text{ if } \lambda \text{ is a limit}.
\]
Thus \( (X^\alpha)_{\alpha \in \text{ON}} \) is a decreasing transfinite sequence of closed subsets of \( X \). The following theorem provides an alternative way of constructing the perfect kernel of a Polish space.

Theorem 4.8. Let \( X \) be a Polish space. For some countable ordinal \( \alpha_0 \), \( X^\alpha = X^\alpha_0 \) for all \( \alpha > \alpha_0 \), and \( X^\alpha_0 \) is the perfect kernel of \( X \).

Proof. Since \( X \) is second countable and \( (X^\alpha)_{\alpha \in \text{ON}} \) is a decreasing transfinite sequence of closed subsets of \( X \), it must stabilize in countably many steps, i.e. there is a countable ordinal \( \alpha_0 \), such that \( X^\alpha = X^\alpha_0 \) for all \( \alpha > \alpha_0 \). Thus \( (X^\alpha_0)' = X^\alpha_0 \) and hence \( X^\alpha_0 \) is perfect.

To see that \( X \setminus X^\alpha_0 \) is countable, note that for any second countable space \( Y \), \( Y \setminus Y' \) is equal to a union of small basic open sets, and hence is countable. Thus, \( X \setminus X^\alpha_0 = \bigcup_{\alpha < \alpha_0} (X_\alpha \setminus X_{\alpha+1}) \) is countable since such is \( \alpha_0 \).

Definition 4.9. For any Polish space \( X \), the least ordinal \( \alpha_0 \) as in the above theorem is called the Cantor–Bendixson rank of \( X \) and is denoted by \( |X|_{\text{CB}} \). We also let
\[
X^\infty = X^{|X|_{\text{CB}}} = \text{the perfect kernel of } X.
\]
Clearly, for \( X \) Polish, \( X \) is countable \( \iff \ X^\infty = \emptyset \).

5. Zero-dimensional spaces

5.A. Definition and examples. A topological space \( X \) is called connected if there is no partition of \( X \) into two nonempty open sets. In other words, the only clopen (closed and open) sets are \( \emptyset, X \). For example, \( \mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{C}^n, \mathbb{N} \), \( T \) are connected, but \( C \) and \( \mathcal{N} \) are not. In fact, in the latter spaces, not only are there nontrivial clopen sets, but there is a basis of clopen sets; so these spaces are in fact very disconnected.

We call topological spaces that admit a basis of clopen sets zero-dimensional; the name comes from a general notion of dimension (small inductive dimension) being 0 for exactly
these spaces. It is clear (why?) that Hausdorff zero-dimensional spaces are totally disconnected, i.e. the only connected subsets are the singletons. However the converse fails in general even for metric spaces.

The following proposition shows that zero-dimensional second-countable topological spaces have a countable basis consisting of clopen sets. To prove this propositions, we need a lemma first.

**Lemma 5.1.** Let $X$ be a second-countable topological space. Then every open cover $\mathcal{B}$ of $X$ has a countable subcover.

**Proof.** Let $(U_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ be a countable basis and put
\[ I = \{ n \in \mathbb{N} : \exists C \in \mathcal{B} \text{ such that } C \supseteq U_n \}. \]
Note that $(U_n)_{n \in I}$ is still an open cover of $X$ since $\mathcal{B}$ is a cover and every $C \in \mathcal{B}$ is a union of elements from $(U_n)_{n \in I}$. For every $n \in I$, choose (by AC) a set $C_n \in \mathcal{B}$ such that $C_n \supseteq U_n$. Clearly, $(C_n)_{n \in I}$ is a cover of $X$, since such is $(U_n)_{n \in I}$. \hfill $\square$

**Proposition 5.2.** Let $X$ be a second-countable topological space. Then every basis $\mathcal{B}$ of $X$ has a countable subbasis.

**Proof.** Let $(U_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ be a countable basis and for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, choose a cover $\mathcal{B}_n \subseteq \mathcal{B}$ of $U_n$ (exists because $\mathcal{B}$ is a basis). Since each $U_n$ is a second-countable topological space, the lemma above gives a countable subcover $\mathcal{B}'_n \subseteq \mathcal{B}_n$. Put $\mathcal{B}' = \bigcup_n \mathcal{B}'_n$ and note that $\mathcal{B}'$ is a basis because every $U_n$ is a union of sets in $\mathcal{B}'$ and $(U_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ is a basis. \hfill $\square$

5.B. Luzin schemes.

**Definition 5.3.** A Luzin scheme on a set $X$ is a family $(A_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}}$ of subsets of $X$ such that

(i) $A_{s^i} \cap A_{s^j} = \emptyset$ if $s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$, $i \neq j$;
(ii) $A_{s^i} \subseteq A_s$, for $s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$, $i \in \mathbb{N}$.

If $(X, d)$ is a metric space and we additionally have
(iii) $\lim_{n \to \infty} \text{diam}(A_{x^{1_n}}) = 0$, for $x \in \mathcal{N}$,
we say that $(A_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}}$ has vanishing diameter. In this case, we let
\[ D = \left\{ x \in \mathcal{N} : \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} A_{x^{1_n}} \neq \emptyset \right\} \]
and define $f : D \to X$ by $\{ f(x) \} = \bigcap A_{x^{1_n}}$. This $f$ is called the associated map.

From now on, for $s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$, we will denote by $N_s$ the basic open sets of $\mathcal{N}$, i.e.
\[ N_s = \{ x \in \mathcal{N} : x \supseteq s \}. \]

Here are some useful facts about Luzin schemes.

**Proposition 5.4.** Let $(A_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}}$ be a Luzin scheme on a metric space $(X, d)$ that has vanishing diameter and let $f : D \to X$ be the associated map.

(a) $f$ is injective and continuous.
(b) If $A_{\emptyset} = X$ and $A_s = \bigcup_i A_{s^i}$ for each $s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$, then $f$ is surjective.
(c) If each $A_s$ is open, then $f$ is an embedding.
(d) If $(X, d)$ is complete and $A_{s^i} \subseteq A_s$ for each $s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$, $i \in \mathbb{N}$, then $D$ is closed. If moreover, each $A_s$ is nonempty, then $D = \mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N}$.
Also, same holds for a Cantor scheme.

Proof. In part (a), injectivity follows from (i) of the definition of Luzin scheme, and continuity follows from vanishing diameter because if \( x_n \to x \) in \( D \), then for every \( k \in \mathbb{N} \), \( f(x_n) \in A_{x_{1k}} \) for large enough \( n \), so \( d(f(x_n), f(x)) \leq \text{diam}(A_{x_{1k}}) \), but the latter goes to 0 as \( k \to \infty \).

Part (b) is straightforward, and part (c) follows from the fact that \( f(N_s \cap D) = A_s \cap f(D) \).

For (d), we will show that \( D^c \) is open. Fix \( x \in D^c \) and note that the only reason why \( \cap_n A_{x_{1n}} \) is empty is because \( A_{x_{1n}} = \emptyset \) for some \( n \in \mathbb{N} \) since otherwise, \( \cap_n A_{x_{1n}} = \bigcap_n A_{x_{1n}} \neq \emptyset \) by the completeness of the metric. But then the entire \( N_{x_{1n}} \) is contained in \( D^c \), so \( D^c \) is open. \( \square \)

5.C. Topological characterizations of the Cantor space and the Baire space.

Theorem 5.5 (Brouwer). The Cantor space \( \mathcal{C} \) is the unique, up to homeomorphism, perfect nonempty, compact metrizable, zero-dimensional space.

Proof. It is clear that \( \mathcal{C} \) has all these properties. Now let \( X \) be such a space and let \( d \) be a compatible metric. We will construct a Cantor scheme \((C_s)_{s \in 2^{<\mathbb{N}}} \) on \( X \) that has vanishing diameter such that for each \( s \in 2^{<\mathbb{N}} \),

(i) \( C_s \) is nonempty;
(ii) \( C_{\emptyset} = X \) and \( C_s = C_{s^0 \cup C_{s^1}} \);
(iii) \( C_s \) is clopen.

Assuming this can be done, let \( f : D \to X \) be the associated map. Then \( D = \mathcal{C} \) by (i), so \( f \) is an embedding of \( \mathcal{C} \) into \( X \) by (a) of Proposition 5.4 and the compactness of \( \mathcal{C} \) (or by (iii) and part (c) of the same proposition). Finally, (ii) implies that \( f \) is onto.

As for the construction of \((C_s)_{s \in 2^{<\mathbb{N}}} \), partition \( X = \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} X_i \), \( n \geq 2 \), into nonempty clopen sets of diameter \( < 1/2 \) (how?) and put \( C_{0^{i-1}} = X_i \cup \ldots \cup X_{n-1} \) for \( i < n \), and \( C_{0^{i-1}} = X_i \) for \( i < n-1 \). Now repeat this process within each \( X_i \), using sets of diameter \( < 1/3 \), and so on (recursively). \( \square \)

Theorem 5.6 (Alexandrov–Urysohn). The Baire space \( \mathcal{N} \) is the unique, up to homeomorphism, nonempty Polish zero-dimensional space, for which all compact subsets have empty interior.

Proof. Outlined in a homework problem. \( \square \)

Corollary 5.7. The space of irrational numbers is homeomorphic to the Baire space.

5.D. Closed subspaces of the Baire space.

Theorem 5.8. Every zero-dimensional separable metrizable space can be embedded into both \( \mathcal{N} \) and \( \mathcal{C} \). Every zero-dimensional Polish space is homeomorphic to a closed subset of \( \mathcal{N} \) and a \( G_\delta \) subset of \( \mathcal{C} \).

Proof. The assertions about \( \mathcal{C} \) follow from those about \( \mathcal{N} \) and Proposition 1.8. To prove the results about \( \mathcal{N} \), let \( X \) be as in the first statement of the theorem and let \( d \) be a compatible metric for \( X \). Then we can easily construct Luzin scheme \((C_s)_{s \in 2^{<\mathbb{N}}} \) on \( X \) with vanishing diameter such that for each \( s \in 2^{<\mathbb{N}} \),

(i) \( C_{\emptyset} = X \) and \( C_s = \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} C_{s^i} \);
(ii) \( C_s \) is clopen.
5.E. Continuous images of the Baire space.

**Theorem 5.9.** Any nonempty Polish space $X$ is a continuous image of $\mathcal{N}$. In fact, for any Polish space $X$, there is a closed set $C \subseteq \mathcal{N}$ and a continuous bijection $f : C \to X$.

**Proof.** The first assertion follows from the second and Lemma 2.10. For the second assertion, fix a complete compatible metric $d$ on $X$.

By (a), (b) and (d) of Proposition 5.4, it is enough to construct a Luzin scheme $(F_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^{< \mathbb{N}}}$ on $X$ with vanishing diameter such that for each $s \in \mathbb{N}^{< \mathbb{N}}$,

1. $F_{\emptyset} = X$ and $F_s = \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} F_{s - i}$;
2. $\overline{F}_{s - i} \subseteq F_s$, for $i \in \mathbb{N}$.

We put $F_{\emptyset} = X$ and attempt to define $F_{(i)}$ for $i \in \mathbb{N}$ as follows: take an open cover $(U_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$ of $X$ such that $\text{diam}(U_j) < 1$, and put $F_{(i)} = U_i \setminus (\bigcup_{n=1}^{i} U_n)$. This clearly works. We can apply the same process to each $F_{(i)}$ and obtain $F_{(i,j)}$, but now (ii) may not be satisfied. To satisfy (ii), we need to use that $F_{(i)}$ is $F_{\sigma}$ (it is also $G_\delta$, but that’s irrelevant) as we will see below. Thus, we add the following auxiliary condition to our Luzin scheme:

3. $F_s$ is $F_{\sigma}$.

To construct such $(F_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^{< \mathbb{N}}}$, it is enough to show that for every $F_{\sigma}$ set $F \subseteq X$ and every $\varepsilon > 0$, we can write $F = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} F_n$, where $F_n$ are pairwise disjoint $F_{\sigma}$ sets of diameter $< \varepsilon$ such that $\overline{F_n} \subseteq F$. To this end, write $F = \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} C_i$, where $(C_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ is an increasing sequence of closed sets. Then $F = \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} (C_{i+1} \setminus C_i)$ and, as above, we can write $C_{i+1} \setminus C_i = \bigcup_{j \in \mathbb{N}} E_j^{(i)}$, where $E_j^{(i)}$ are disjoint $F_{\sigma}$ sets of diameter $< \varepsilon$. Thus $F = \bigcup_{i,j} E_j^{(i)}$ works since $\overline{E_j^{(i)}} \subseteq \overline{C_{i+1} \setminus C_i} \subseteq C_i \subseteq F$. □

6. Baire category

6.A. Nowhere dense sets. Let $X$ be a topological space. A set $A \subseteq X$ is said to be dense in $B \subseteq X$ if $A \cap B$ is dense in $B$.

**Definition 6.1.** Let $X$ be a topological space. A set $A \subseteq X$ is called **nowhere dense** if there is no nonempty open set $U \subseteq X$ in which $A$ is dense.

**Proposition 6.2.** Let $X$ be a topological space and $A \subseteq X$. The following are equivalent:

1. $A$ is nowhere dense;
2. $A$ misses a nonempty open subset of every nonempty open set (i.e. for every open set $U \neq \emptyset$ there is a nonempty open subset $V \subseteq U$ such that $A \cap V = \emptyset$);
3. The closure $\overline{A}$ has empty interior.

**Proof.** Follows from definitions. □

**Proposition 6.3.** Let $X$ be a topological space and $A,U \subseteq X$.

(a) $A$ is nowhere dense if and only if $\overline{A}$ is nowhere dense.
(b) If $U$ is open, then $\partial U := \overline{U} \setminus U$ is closed nowhere dense.
(c) If $U$ is open dense, then $U^c$ is closed nowhere dense.
(d) Nowhere dense subsets of $X$ form an ideal$^3$.

$^3$An ideal on a set $X$ is a collection of subsets of $X$ containing $\emptyset$ and closed under subsets and finite unions.
Proof. Part (a) immediately follows from (2) of Proposition 6.2. For (b) note that \( \partial U \) is disjoint from \( U \) so its interior cannot be nonempty. Since it is also closed, it is nowhere dense by (2) of Proposition 6.2, again. As for part (c), it follows directly from (b) because by the density of \( U \), \( \partial U = U^c \). Finally, we leave part (d) as an easy exercise. \( \square \)

For example, the Cantor set is nowhere dense in \([0,1]\) because it is closed and has empty interior. Also, any compact set \( K \) is nowhere dense in \( \mathcal{N} \) because it is closed and the corresponding tree \( T_K \) is finitely branching.

6.B. Meager sets.

**Definition 6.4.** Let \( X \) be a topological space. A set \( A \subseteq X \) is meager if it is a countable union of nowhere dense sets. The complement of a meager set is called comeager.

Note that the family \( \text{MGR}(X) \) of meager subsets of \( X \) is a \( \sigma \)-ideal\(^4\) on \( X \); in fact, it is precisely the \( \sigma \)-ideal generated by nowhere dense sets. Consequently, comeager sets form a countably closed filter\(^5\) on \( X \).

Meager sets often have properties analogous to those enjoyed by the null sets in \( \mathbb{R}^n \) (with respect to the Lebesgue measure). The following proposition lists some of them.

**Proposition 6.5.** Let \( X \) be a topological space and \( A \subseteq X \).

(a) \( A \) is meager if and only if it is contained in a countable union of closed nowhere dense sets. In particular, every meager set is contained in a meager \( F_\sigma \) set.

(b) \( A \) is comeager if and only if it contains a countable intersection of open dense sets. In particular, dense \( G_\delta \) sets are comeager.

Proof. Part (b) follows from (a) by taking complements, and part (a) follows directly from the corresponding property of nowhere dense sets proved above. \( \square \)

An example of a meager set is any \( \sigma \)-compact set is in \( \mathcal{N} \). Also, any countable set in a nonempty perfect space is meager, so, for example, \( \mathbb{Q} \) is meager in \( \mathbb{R} \).

As an application of some of the statements above, we record the following random fact:

**Proposition 6.6.** Every second countable space \( X \) contains a dense \( G_\delta \) (hence comeager) subset \( Y \) that is zero-dimensional in the relative topology.

Proof. Indeed, if \( \{U_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \) is a basis for \( X \), then \( F = \bigcup_n (\overline{U_n} \setminus U_n) \) is meager \( F_\sigma \) and \( Y = X \setminus F \) is zero-dimensional. \( \square \)

6.C. Relativization of nowhere dense and meager. Let \( X \) be a topological space and \( P \) be a property of subsets of \( X \) (e.g. open, closed, compact, nowhere dense, meager). We say that property \( P \) is absolute between subspaces if for every subspace \( Y \subseteq X \) and \( A \subseteq Y \), \( A \) has property \( P \) as a subset of \( Y \) iff it has property \( P \) as a subset of \( X \). An example of a property that is absolute between subspaces is compactness (why?), but I can’t think of any other absolute property. It is clear that properties like open or closed are not absolute. Furthermore, nowhere dense is not absolute: let \( X = \mathbb{R} \) and \( A = Y = \{0\} \). Now \( A \) is clearly nowhere dense in \( \mathbb{R} \) but in \( Y \) all of a sudden it is, in fact, open, and hence not nowhere dense.

---

\(^4\)An \( \sigma \)-ideal on a set \( X \) is an ideal that is closed under countable unions.

\(^5\)A filter on a set \( X \) is the dual to an ideal on \( X \), more precisely, it is a collection of subsets of \( X \) containing \( X \) and closed under supersets and finite intersections. If moreover, it is closed under countable intersections, we say that it is countably closed.
dense. Thus being nowhere dense does not transfer downward (from a bigger space to a smaller subspace); same goes for meager. However, the following proposition shows that it transfers upward and that it is absolute between open subspaces.

**Proposition 6.7.** Let $X$ be a topological space, $Y \subseteq X$ be a subspace and $A \subseteq Y$.

(a) If $A$ is nowhere dense (resp. meager) in $Y$, it is still nowhere dense (resp. meager) in $X$.

(b) If $Y$ is open, then $A$ is nowhere dense (resp. meager) in $Y$ iff it is nowhere dense (resp. meager) in $X$.

**Proof.** Straightforward, using (2) of Proposition 6.2. □

6.D. **Baire spaces.** Being a $\sigma$-ideal is a characteristic property of many notions of “smallness” of sets, such as being countable, having measure 0, etc, and meager is one of them. However, it is possible that a topological space $X$ is such that $X$ itself is meager, so the $\sigma$-ideal of meager sets trivializes, i.e. is equal to $\mathcal{P}(X)$. The following definition isolates a class of spaces where this doesn’t happen.

**Definition 6.8.** A topological space is said to be Baire if every nonempty open set is non-meager.

**Proposition 6.9.** Let $X$ be a topological space. The following are equivalent:

(1) $X$ is a Baire space, i.e. every nonempty open set is non-meager.

(2) Every comeager set is dense.

(3) The intersection of countably many dense open sets is dense.

**Proof.** Follows from the definitions. □

As mentioned above, in any topological space, dense $G_\delta$ sets are comeager. Moreover, by the last proposition, we have that in Baire spaces any comeager set contains a dense $G_\delta$ set. So we get:

**Corollary 6.10.** In Baire spaces, a set is comeager if and only if it contains a dense $G_\delta$ set.

**Proposition 6.11.** If $X$ is a Baire space and $U \subseteq X$ is open, then $U$ is a Baire space.

**Proof.** Follows from (b) of Proposition 6.7. □

**Theorem 6.12 (The Baire Category Theorem).** Every completely metrizable space is Baire. Every locally compact Hausdorff space is Baire.

**Proof.** We will only prove for completely metrizable spaces and leave the locally compact Hausdorff case as an exercise (outlined in a homework problem). So let $(X, d)$ be a complete metric space and let $(U_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ be dense open. Let $U$ be nonempty open and we show that $\cap_n U_n \cap U \neq \emptyset$. Put $V_0 = U$ and since $U_0 \cap V_0 \neq \emptyset$, there is a nonempty open set $V_1$ of diameter < 1 such that $\overline{V_1} \subseteq U_0 \cap V_0$. Similarly, since $U_1 \cap V_1 \neq \emptyset$, there is a nonempty open set $V_2$ of diameter < 1/2 such that $\overline{V_2} \subseteq U_1 \cap V_1$, etc. Thus there is a decreasing sequence $(\overline{V_n})_{n \geq 1}$ of nonempty closed sets with vanishing diameter ($\text{diam}(V_n) < 1/n$) and such that $\overline{V_n} \subseteq U_n \cap U$. By the completeness of $X$, $\cap_n \overline{V_n}$ is nonempty (is, in fact, a singleton) and hence so is $\cap_n U_n \cap U$. □

Thus, Polish spaces are Baire and hence comeager sets in them are “truly large”, i.e. they are not meager! This immediately gives:
Corollary 6.13. In Polish spaces, dense meager sets are not $G_δ$. In particular, $\mathbb{Q}$ is not a $G_δ$ subset of $\mathbb{R}$.

Proof. If a subset is dense $G_δ$, then it is comeager, and hence nonmeager. □

Definition 6.14. Let $X$ be a topological space and $P \subseteq X$. If $P$ is comeager, we say that $P$ holds generically or that the generic element of $X$ is in $P$. (Sometimes the word typical is used instead of generic.)

In a nonempty Baire space $X$, if $P \subseteq X$ holds generically, then, in particular, $P \neq \emptyset$. This leads to a well-known method of existence proofs in mathematics: in order to show that a given set $P \subseteq X$ is nonempty, where $X$ is a nonempty Baire space, it is enough to show that $P$ holds generically. Although the latter task seems harder, the proofs are often simpler since having a notion of largeness (like non-meager, uncountable, positive measure) allows using pigeon hole principles and counting, whereas constructing a concrete object in $P$ is often complicated. The first example of this phenomenon was due to Cantor who proved the existence of transcendental numbers by showing that there are only countably many algebraic ones, whereas reals are uncountable, and hence, “most” real numbers are transcendental. Although the existence of transcendental numbers was proved by Liouville before Cantor, the simplicity of Cantor’s proof and the apparent power of the idea of counting successfully “sold” Set Theory to the mathematical community.
Part 2. Regularity properties of subsets of Polish spaces

In this part we will discuss various desirable properties for subsets of Polish spaces and in the next part we will discuss classes of subsets that have them. In some sense the strongest regularity property for a subset $A$ is that of being determined; it is based on infinite games associated with $A$ and roughly speaking implies the other regularity properties. Thus, we will first start with infinite games.

7. Infinite games and determinacy

Let $A$ be a nonempty set and $D \subseteq A^\mathbb{N}$. We associate with $D$ the following game:

I $a_0$ $a_2$ ...
II $a_1$ $a_3$

Player I plays $a_0 \in A$, II then plays $a_1 \in A$, I plays $a_2 \in A$, etc. Player I wins iff $(a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in D$. We call $D$ the payoff set.

We denote this game by $G(A, D)$ or $G(D)$ if $A$ is understood. We refer to $s \in A^{<\mathbb{N}}$ as a position in the game, and we refer to $x \in A^\mathbb{N}$ as a run of the game. A strategy for Player I is a “rule” by which Player I determines what to play next based on Player II’s previous moves; formally, it is just a map $\varphi : A^{<\mathbb{N}} \to A$, and we say that Player I follows the strategy $\varphi$ if he plays $a_0 = \varphi(\emptyset)$, $a_2 = \varphi((a_1))$, $a_4 = \varphi((a_1, a_3))$, ..., when Player II plays $a_1, a_3, ...$

Equivalently (but often more conveniently), we can define a strategy for I as a tree $\sigma \subseteq A^{<\mathbb{N}}$ such that

(i) $\sigma$ is nonempty and pruned;
(ii) if $(a_0, a_1, ..., a_{2n-1}) \in \sigma$, then for exactly one $a_{2n} \in A$, $(a_0, a_1, ..., a_{2n-1}, a_{2n}) \in \sigma$;
(iii) if $(a_0, a_1, ..., a_{2n}) \in \sigma$, then for all $a_{2n+1} \in A$, $(a_0, a_1, ..., a_{2n}, a_{2n+1}) \in \sigma$.

Again, this is interpreted as follows: I starts with the unique $a_0 \in A$ such that $(a_0) \in \sigma$. If II next plays $a_1 \in A$, then $(a_0, a_1) \in \sigma$, and Player I plays the unique $a_2 \in A$ such that $(a_0, a_1, a_2) \in \sigma$, etc.

The notion of a strategy for player II analogously.

A strategy for Player I is winning in $G(A, D)$ if for every run of the game $(a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ in which I follows this strategy, $(a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in D$. Similarly, one defines a winning strategy for player II. Note that it cannot be that both I and II have a winning strategy in $G(A, D)$.

Definition 7.1. We say that the game $G(A, D)$, or just the set $D \subseteq A^\mathbb{N}$, is determined if one of the two players has a winning strategy.

Proposition 7.2. If $|A| \geq 2$ and $\sigma \subseteq A^{<\mathbb{N}}$ is a strategy for one of the players in $G(A, D)$, then $[\sigma]$ is a nonempty perfect subset of $A^\mathbb{N}$. Moreover, if $\sigma$ is a winning strategy for Player I (Player II), then $[\sigma] \subseteq D$ ($[\sigma] \subseteq D^c$).

Proof. Clear from the definitions. $\square$
7.A. Non-determined sets and AD. Not all subsets $D \subseteq A^N$ are determined: the Axiom of Choice (AC) allows construction of pathological sets which are not determined. Here is an example.

Example 7.3. (AC) Let $A$ be a countable set containing at least two elements. If $\sigma \subseteq A^{<\omega}$ is a winning strategy for one of the players in the game $G(D)$ for some $D \subseteq A^N$, then by the proposition above, $[\sigma]$ is a nonempty perfect subset of either $D$ or $D^c$, and hence either $D$ or $D^c$ (maybe both) contains a nonempty perfect subset. Hence, to construct a set that is non-determined, it is enough to construct a set $B \subseteq A^N$ such that neither $B$, nor $B^c$, contains a nonempty perfect subset. Such a set is called a Bernstein set.

The construction uses AC and goes as follows: assuming that $A$ is countable, there are at most $2^{S_0}$ (=continuum) many perfect subsets (why?), and hence, by AC, there is a transfinite enumeration $(P_\xi)_{\xi \leq S_0}$ of all nonempty perfect subsets of $A^N$. Now by transfinite recursion, pick distinct points $a_\xi, b_\xi \in P_\xi$ (by AC, again) so that $a_\xi, b_\xi \notin \{a_\lambda, b_\lambda : \lambda < \xi\}$. This can always be done since the cardinality of the latter set is $2^{\xi} \leq \max\{\xi, S_0\} < 2^{S_0}$, while $|P_\xi| = 2^{S_0}$.

Now put $B = \{b_\xi\}_{\xi \leq S_0}$ and thus $\{a_\xi\}_{\xi \leq S_0} \subseteq B^c$. It is clear that there is no $\xi < 2^{S_0}$ such that $P_\xi \subseteq B$ or $P_\xi \subseteq B^c$. Thus, $B$ is a Bernstein set.

It perhaps shouldn’t be surprising that sets that come from AC (out of nowhere) have pathologies. However, the sets that are “definable” (constructed from open sets using certain operations such as countable unions, complements, projections) are expected to have nice properties, for example, be determined. An important class of definable sets is that of Borel sets. We will see later on that Borel sets are determined, but ZFC cannot possibly prove determinacy of definable sets beyond Borel.

The Axiom of Determinacy (AD) is the statement that all subsets of $\mathbb{N}^N$ are determined. As we just saw, AC contradicts AD. However ZF+AD is believed to be consistent, although one cannot prove it in ZF since AD implies the consistency of ZF, so it would contradict Gödel’s Incompleteness theorem.

7.B. Games with rules. It is often convenient to consider games in which the players do not play arbitrary $a_0, a_1, \ldots$ from a given set $A$, but have to also obey certain rules. Formally, this means that we are given $A$ and a nonempty pruned tree $T \subseteq A^{<\omega}$, which determines the legal positions. For $D \subseteq [T]$ consider the game $G(T, D)$ played as follows:

I. \hspace{1cm} $a_0\ \ a_2\ \ \ldots$

II. \hspace{1cm} $a_1\ \ a_2$

Players I and II take turns playing $a_0, a_1, \ldots$ so that $(a_0, \ldots, a_n) \in T$ for each $n$. I wins iff $(a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in D$.

Thus if $T = A^{<\omega}$ and $D \subseteq A^{<\omega}$, $G(A^{<\omega}, D) = G(A, D)$ in our previous notation.

The notions of strategy, winning strategy, and determinacy are defined as before. So, for example, a strategy for I would now be a nonempty pruned subtree $\sigma \subseteq T$ satisfying conditions (ii) and (iii) as before, as long as in (iii) $a_{2n+1}$ is such that $(a_0, a_1, \ldots, a_{2n}, a_{2n+1}) \in T$.

Note that the game $G(T, D)$ is equivalent to the game $G(A, D')$, where $D' \subseteq A^N$ is defined by

$$x \in D' \iff \left[ \exists n (x|_n \notin T) \land \text{(the least } n \text{ such that } x|_n \notin T \text{ is even}) \right] \lor \left[ x \in [T] \land x \in D \right],$$

\footnote{The Borel $\sigma$-algebra $B(X)$ of a topological space $X$ is the smallest $\sigma$-algebra containing all the open sets. A subset $A \subseteq X$ is called Borel if $A \in B$.}
and two games \(G, G'\) are said to be equivalent if Player I (resp. II) has a winning strategy in \(G\) iff I (resp. II) has a winning strategy in \(G'\). Thus the introduction of "games with rules" does not really lead to a wider class of games.

8. The Perfect Set Property

Let \(X\) be a Polish space.

**Definition 8.1.** A set \(A \subseteq X\) is said to have the perfect set property (PSP) if it is either countable or contains a perfect subset (and thus has cardinality continuum).

By the perfect set theorem, \(X\) itself has the PSP and so does any \(G_\delta\) subset \(A \subseteq X\) since it is Polish in the relative topology. We will see later that actually all Borel sets have the PSP. However, Bernstein set \(B\) constructed in Example 7.3 does not have the PSP: indeed, it does not contain a perfect subset by definition, neither is it countable because otherwise, \(B^c\) would be uncountable \(G_\delta\), and hence would contain a perfect set, a contradiction.

8.8. The Associated Game. We now describe a game that is associated with the PSP and explore the connection between the PSP and determinacy.

Let \(X\) be a nonempty perfect Polish space with complete compatible metric \(d\). Fix also a basis \(\{V_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\) of nonempty open sets for \(X\). Given \(A \subseteq X\), consider the following game \(G^*(A)\) called the \(*\)-game:

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{I} & (U_0^{(0)}, U_1^{(0)}) & (U_0^{(1)}, U_1^{(1)}) & \ldots \\
\text{II} & i_0 & i_1 \\
\end{array}
\]

Here, \(U_i^{(n)}\) are nonempty basic open sets with \(\text{diam}(U_n) < 1/n\), \(U_0^{(n)} \cap U_1^{(n)} = \emptyset\), \(i_n \in \{0, 1\}\), and \(U_0^{(n)} \cup U_1^{(n)} \subseteq U_i^{(n+1)}\). Note that because \(X\) is nonempty perfect, each nonempty open \(U \subseteq X\) contains two disjoint nonempty basic open sets, and therefore, the game above is well-defined (will never get stuck at a finite step). Let \(x \in X\) be defined by \(\{x\} = \bigcap_n U_n\). Then I wins iff \(x \in A\).

Thus in this game Player I starts by playing two disjoint basic open sets of diameter < 1 and II next picks one of them. Then I plays two disjoint basic open sets of diameter < 1/2, whose closures are contained in the set that II picked before, and then II picks one of them, etc. (So this is a version of a cut-and-choose game.) The sets that II picked define a unique \(x\). Then I wins iff \(x \in A\).

This is clearly a game \(G(T, D_A)\) with rules, where \(T\) is a tree on the set \(\{V_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \cup \{0, 1\}\) defined according to the rules described above, and \(D_A \subseteq [T]\) is the set of all runs of the game such that \(x\), defined as above, belongs to \(A\).

**Theorem 8.2.** Let \(X\) be a nonempty perfect Polish space and \(A \subseteq X\).

(A) I has a winning strategy in \(G^*(A)\) iff \(A\) contains a Cantor set.

(B) II has a winning strategy in \(G^*(A)\) iff \(A\) is countable.

**Proof.** (A) Using a winning strategy for Player I, we can easily construct a Cantor scheme \((U_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}}\) with \(U_s\) open, \(\overline{U_{s+1}} \subseteq U_s\), \(\text{diam}(U_s) < 1/|s|\) for \(s \neq \emptyset\), and such that for each \(y \in C\), if \(\{x\} = \bigcap_n U_{y^n}\), then \(x \in A\). So \(A\) contains a Cantor set.

Conversely, if \(C \subseteq A\) is a Cantor set (or any nonempty perfect set), we can find a winning strategy for Player I as follows: I starts with (a legal) \((U_0^{(0)}, U_1^{(0)})\) such that \(U_i^{(0)} \cap C \neq \emptyset\) for
all \( i \in \{0, 1\} \). Next II chooses one of \( U_0^{(0)}, U_1^{(0)} \), say \( U_0^{(0)} \) for definiteness. Since \( C \) is perfect, I can play (a legal) \( (U_0^{(1)}, U_1^{(1)}) \) such that \( U_i^{(1)} \cap C \neq \emptyset \) for all \( i \in \{0, 1\} \), etc. Clearly, this is a winning strategy for I.

(B) If \( A \) is countable, say \( A = \{x_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \), then a winning strategy for Player II is defined by having him choose \( U_{i_n}^{(n)} \) in his \( n \)th move so that \( x_n \notin U_{i_n}^{(n)} \).

Finally, assume \( \sigma \) is a winning strategy for II. Given \( x \in A \), we call a position

\[
p = ((U_0^{(0)}, U_1^{(0)}), i_0, \ldots, (U_0^{(n)}, U_1^{(n)}), i_n)
\]
good for \( x \) if it has been played according to \( \sigma \) (i.e., \( p \in \sigma \)) and \( x \in U_{i_n}^{(n)} \). By convention, the empty position \( \emptyset \) is good for \( x \). If every good for \( x \) position \( p \) has a proper extension that is also good for \( x \), then there is a run of the game according to \( \sigma \), which produces \( x \in A \), and hence Player I wins, giving a contradiction. Thus for every \( x \in A \), we can pick a position \( p_x \in \sigma \) that is maximal good for \( x \).

We claim that the map \( x \mapsto p_x \) is injective, in other words, a position \( p \) cannot be maximal good for two distinct \( x, y \in A \). Indeed, otherwise, there are disjoint open sets \( U_0^{(n+1)} \ni x \) and \( U_1^{(n+1)} \ni y \) small enough so that \( p' = p^-(U_0^{(n+1)}, U_1^{(n+1)}) \) is a legal move. But then no matter what \( i_{n+1} \in \{0, 1\} \) is, \( p^+i_{n+1} \) is a good position for one of \( x \) and \( y \), contradicting the maximality of \( p \). Thus we have an injective map from \( A \) into \( \sigma \) and hence \( A \) is countable. \( \square \)

Note that AD implies the determinacy of all games on a countable set \( C \), including those with rules (i.e. on trees \( T \subseteq C^\mathbb{N} \)). In particular, it implies that the \(*\)-game above is determined. And thus we have:

**Corollary 8.3 (AD).** All subsets of an arbitrary Polish space \( X \) have the PSP.

**Proof.** The \(*\)-game and the above theorem are for perfect Polish spaces, while \( X \) may not be perfect. However, using the Cantor–Bendixson theorem, we apply the \(*\)-game to the perfect kernel of \( X \). \( \square \)

9. **The Baire property**

9.A. The definition and closure properties. Let \( \mathcal{I} \) be a \( \sigma \)-ideal on a set \( X \). For \( A, B \subseteq X \), we say that \( A \) and \( B \) are equal modulo \( \mathcal{I} \), noted \( A \equiv_\mathcal{I} B \), if the symmetric difference \( A \Delta B = (A \setminus B) \cup (B \setminus A) \in \mathcal{I} \). This is clearly an equivalence relation that respects complementation and countable unions/intersections.

In the particular case where \( \mathcal{I} \) is the \( \sigma \)-ideal of meager sets of a topological space, we write \( A \equiv^\ast B \) if \( A, B \) are equal modulo a meager set.

**Definition 9.1.** Let \( X \) be a topological space. A set \( A \subseteq X \) has the Baire property (BP) if \( A \equiv^\ast U \) for some open set \( U \subseteq X \).

Recall that a \( \sigma \)-algebra on a set \( X \) is a collection of subsets of \( X \) containing \( \emptyset \) and closed under complements and countable unions (and thus under countable intersections). For a topological space \( X \), let \( BP(X) \) denote the collection of all subsets of \( X \) with the BP.

**Proposition 9.2.** \( BP(X) \) is a \( \sigma \)-algebra on \( X \). In fact, it is the smallest \( \sigma \)-algebra containing all open sets and all meager sets.
Proof. The second assertion follows from the first and the fact that any set $A \in \text{BP}(X)$ can be written as $A = U \Delta M$, where $U$ is open and $M$ is meager.

For the first assertion, we start by noting that if $U$ is open, then $U \setminus U$ is closed and nowhere dense, so $U = {}^* U$. Taking complements, we see that if $F$ is closed, $F \setminus \text{Int}(F)$ is closed nowhere dense, so $F = {}^* \text{Int}(F)$, and hence closed sets have the BP. This implies that BP is closed under complements because if $A$ has the BP, then $A = {}^* U$ for some open $U$, and thus $A^c = {}^* U^c = {}^* \text{Int}(U^c)$, so $A^c$ has the BP. Finally, if each $A_n$ has the BP, say $A_n = {}^* U_n$ with $U_n$ open, then $\bigcup_n A_n = {}^* \bigcup_n U_n$, so $\bigcup_n A_n$ has the BP. \hfill $\square$

In particular, all open, closed, $F_\sigma$, $G_\delta$, and in general, all Borel sets, have the BP.

**Proposition 9.3.** Let $X$ be a topological space and $A \subseteq X$. Then the following are equivalent:

1. $A$ has the BP;
2. $A = G \cup M$, where $G$ is $G_\delta$ and $M$ is meager;
3. $A = F \setminus M$, where $F$ is $F_\sigma$ and $M$ is meager.

Proof. Follows the fact every meager set is contained in a meager $F_\sigma$ set (see Proposition 6.5). \hfill $\square$

**Corollary 9.4.** For a nonempty perfect Polish space $X$, any non-meager set $A \in \text{BP}(X)$ contains a nonempty perfect set.

Proof. By the previous proposition, $A = G \cup M$, where $G$ is $G_\delta$ and $M$ is meager. Thus, $G$ is non-meager and hence is uncountable. So, $G$ is an uncountable Polish space and therefore contains a copy of the Cantor space, by the Cantor–Bendixon theorem. \hfill $\square$

This corollary in particular shows that AC implies that not all sets have the BP. For example, we claim that any Bernstein set $B \notin \mathcal{N}$ (see Example 7.3) does not have the BP: indeed, otherwise, both of $B, B^c$ have the BP and at least one of them is non-meager, so it must contain a nonempty perfect subset, contradicting the definition of a Bernstein set.

**Definition 9.5.** For topological spaces $X, Y$, a function $f : X \to Y$ is called Baire measurable if the preimage of every open set has the BP.

**Proposition 9.6.** Let $X, Y$ be topological space and suppose $Y$ is second countable. Then any Baire measurable function $f : X \to Y$ is continuous on a comeager set, i.e. there is a comeager set $D \subseteq X$ such that $f \downarrow D : D \to Y$ is continuous.

Proof. Let $\{V_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ be a countable basis for $Y$. Because $f$ is Baire measurable, $f^{-1}(V_n) = {}^* U_n$ for some open set $U_n \subseteq X$. Put $M_n = f^{-1}(V_n) \Delta U_n$ and let $D = X \setminus \bigcup_n M_n$. Now to show that $f \downarrow D$ is continuous, it is enough to check that for each $n$, $(f \downarrow D)^{-1}(V_n) = U_n \cap D$. For this, just note that $(f \downarrow D)^{-1}(V_n) = f^{-1}(V_n) \cap D$, and since $M_n \cap D = \emptyset$, we have $f^{-1}(V_n) \cap D = U_n \cap D$. \hfill $\square$

**9.B. Localization.** Recall that nonempty open subsets of Baire spaces are Baire themselves in the relative topology and all of the notions of category are absolute when relativizing to an open subset. This allows localizing the notions of category to open sets.

**Definition 9.7.** Let $X$ be a topological space and $U \subseteq X$ an open set. We say that $A$ is meager in $U$ if $A \cap U$ is meager in $X$ and $A$ is comeager in $U$ if $U \setminus A$ is meager. If $A$ is comeager in $U$, we say that $A$ holds generically in $U$ or that $U$ forces $A$, in symbols $U \vDash A$.

---

Footnote 7: This is equivalent to $A \cap U$ being meager relative to $U$. 

---
Thus, $A$ is comeager iff $X \not\vdash A$.

Note that if $A \subseteq B$, $U \subseteq V$ and $V \not\vdash A$, then $U \not\vdash B$. Also, $A = \ast U \Rightarrow U \not\vdash A$.

We now have the following simple fact that will be used over and over in our arguments below.

**Proposition 9.8** (Baire alternative). Let $A$ be a set with the BP in a topological space $X$. Then either $A$ is meager or it is comeager in some nonempty open set$^8$. If $X$ is a Baire space, exactly one of these alternatives holds.

**Proof.** By the BP, $A = \ast U$ for some open $U$. If $U = \emptyset$, then $A$ is meager; otherwise, $U \not= \emptyset$ and $U \not\vdash A$. □

We can now derive the following formulas concerning the forcing relation $U \not\vdash A$. A weak basis for a topological space $X$ is a collection $V$ of nonempty open sets such that every nonempty open set $U \subseteq X$ contains at least one $V \in V$.

**Proposition 9.9.** Let $X$ be a topological space.

(a) If $A_n \subseteq X$, then for any open $U \subseteq X$,

$$U \not\vdash \bigcap_n A_n \iff \forall n(U \not\vdash A_n).$$

(b) If $X$ is a Baire space, $A$ has the BP in $X$ and $U \subseteq X$ is nonempty open, then

$$U \not\vdash A^c \iff \forall V \subseteq U(V \not\vdash A),$$

where $V$ varies over a weak basis for $X$.

(c) If $X$ is a Baire space, the sets $A_n \subseteq X$ have the BP, and $U$ is nonempty open, then

$$U \not\vdash \bigcup_n A_n \iff \forall V \subseteq U \exists W \subseteq V \exists n(W \not\vdash A_n),$$

where $V, W$ vary over a weak basis for $X$.

**Proof.** Left as an exercise. □

9.C. **The Banach category theorem and a selector for $=\ast$.** The following lemma gives an example of a case when an uncountable union of meager sets is still meager.

**Lemma 9.10.** Let $X$ be a topological space and let $(A_i)_{i \in I}$ be a family of nowhere dense (resp. meager) subsets of $X$ ($I$ may be uncountable). If there is a disjoint family $(U_i)_{i \in I}$ of open sets such that $A_i \subseteq U_i$, then $A = \bigcup_{i \in I} A_i$ is nowhere dense (resp. meager).

**Proof.** The assertion with “meager” follows from that with “nowhere dense”. For the assertion with “nowhere dense”, let $U$ be open and assume that $U \cap A = \emptyset$. We need to show that there is a nonempty open $V \subseteq U$ disjoint from $A$. Because $(U_i)_{i \in I}$ covers $A$, there is $i \in I$ with $U \cap U_i = \emptyset$. Since $A_i$ is nowhere dense, there is nonempty open $V \subseteq U \cap U_i$ disjoint from $A_i$. But this $V$ is also disjoint from $A_j$ for $j \neq i$ simply because $A_j$ is disjoint from $U_i \supseteq V$. Thus, $V$ is disjoint from $A$, and we are done. □

**Theorem 9.11** (The Banach Category Theorem). Let $X$ be an arbitrary topological space and $A \subseteq X$. If $A$ is locally meager, then it is meager; more precisely, if there is a (possibly uncountable) open cover $U$ of $A$ such that for each $U \in U$, $A \cap U$ is meager, then $A$ is meager.

In particular, arbitrary unions of open meager sets are meager.

---

$^8$Both alternatives can hold if the space $X$ is not Baire.
Proof. The second assertion follows immediately from the first, so we only prove the first. Let \( \mathcal{U} \) be the collection of all open sets \( U \subseteq X \) such that \( A \cap U \) is meager; by the hypothesis, \( \mathcal{U} \) covers \( A \). Using Zorn’s lemma, take a maximal disjoint subfamily \( \{V_i\}_{i \in I} \) of \( \mathcal{U} \). Let \( U = \bigcup \mathcal{U} \) and \( V = \bigcup_{i \in I} V_i \).

Claim. \( V \) is dense in \( U \), i.e. \( U \subseteq \overline{V} \).

Proof of Claim. Otherwise, there is nonempty open \( W \subseteq U \) disjoint from \( V \). Although this \( W \) itself may not be a member of \( \mathcal{U} \), there is \( U' \in \mathcal{U} \) such that \( V' = W \cap U' \neq \emptyset \). But then, by the definition of \( \mathcal{U} \), \( V' \in \mathcal{U} \) and is disjoint from \( V \), contradicting the maximality of \( \{V_i\}_{i \in I} \).

Thus, \( A \setminus V \subseteq U \setminus V \subseteq V \setminus V \), so \( A \setminus V \) is nowhere dense. Therefore, it is enough to show that \( A \cap V \) is meager, but this follows from the lemma above applied to \( A_i = A \cap V_i \). \( \square \)

We now draw a number of immediate corollaries.

**Corollary 9.12.** Let \( X \) be a topological space and \( A \subseteq X \). Put

\[
U(A) = \bigcup \{ U \text{ open} : U \ni A \}.
\]

Then \( U(A) \ni A \), i.e. \( U(A) \setminus A \) is meager. In particular, \( A \) has the BP if and only if \( A \setminus U(A) \) is meager if and only if \( A =^* U(A) \).

**Proof.** Note that for every open \( U \subseteq U(A) \), \( A^c \cap U \) is meager, so by the Banach category theorem, \( U(A) \setminus A = U(A) \cap A^c \) is meager.

Now if \( A \) has the BP, then \( A =^* U \), for some open \( U \). In particular, \( U \ni A \) and hence \( U \subseteq U(A) \). But then \( A \setminus U(A) \subseteq A \setminus U \) is meager. \( \square \)

A set \( U \) in a topological space \( X \) is called *regular open* if \( U = \text{Int}(\overline{U}) \). Dually, a set \( F \) is *regular closed* if \( F^c \) is regular open (equivalently, \( F = \text{Int}(\overline{F}) \)).

**Proposition 9.13** (Canonical representatives for \( =^* \)-classes). Let \( X \) be a Baire space. If \( A \subseteq X \) has the BP, then \( U(A) \) is the unique regular open set \( U \) with \( A =^* U \). Thus, \( U(A) =^* A \) and \( A =^* B \Rightarrow U(A) = U(B) \), i.e. the map \( A \mapsto U(A) \) is a selector for the equivalence relation \( =^* \) on \( \text{BP}(X) \).

**Proof.** Outlined in homework exercises. \( \square \)

Letting \( \text{RO}(X) \) denote the class of regular open subsets of a Baire space \( X \), what this proposition says is that we can canonically identify \( \text{BP}(X)/\text{MGR}(X) \) with \( \text{RO}(X) \).

For a topological space \( X \) and \( A \subseteq X \), recall the Baire alternative (Proposition 9.8): if \( A \) has the BP, then \( A \) is meager or \( A \) is comeager in some nonempty open set. The converse is clearly false because for example we can take \( A \) to be a disjoint union of some nonempty open set and a set that doesn’t have the BP. Then the second alternative will hold, but \( A \) won’t have the BP. Not to mention that if \( X \) is not Baire then the second alternative vacuously holds for every set \( A \). However, the following proposition shows that if \( X \) is Baire and the Baire alternative holds for \( A \setminus U \), for every open set \( U \), then \( A \) does have the BP.

**Proposition 9.14.** Let \( X \) be a Baire space and \( A \subseteq X \). The following are equivalent:

1. \( A \) has the BP;
2. For every open set \( U \subseteq X \), either \( A \setminus U \) is meager or \( A \setminus U \) is comeager in some nonempty open set \( V \subseteq X \);
3. Either \( A \setminus U(X) \) is meager or \( A \setminus U(A) \) is comeager in some nonempty open set \( V \subseteq X \);
(4) \(A \setminus U(A)\) is meager.

**Proof.** (1) \(\Rightarrow\) (2) is just the statement of the Baire alternative, (2) \(\Rightarrow\) (3) is trivial, and (4) \(\Rightarrow\) (1) is stated in the previous corollary. For (3) \(\Rightarrow\) (4), assume for contradiction that \(V \ni A \setminus U(A)\) for some nonempty open \(V \subseteq X\); in particular, \(V \ni A\) and hence \(V \subseteq U(A)\), so \(V\) is disjoint from \(A \setminus U(A)\). But then \(V = V \setminus (A \setminus U(A))\) is meager, contradicting \(X\) being Baire. \(\square\)

9.D. **The Banach–Mazur game.** In this subsection we define a game associated with the Baire alternative.

**Notation 9.15.** For sets \(A, B\) in a topological space \(X\), write \(A \subseteq_c B\) or \(B \supseteq_c A\) if \(\overline{A} \subseteq B\).

Let \(X\) be a nonempty Polish space and \(d\) a complete compatible metric on \(X\). Also let \(\mathcal{W}\) be a countable weak basis for \(X\) and let \(A \subseteq X\). We define the Banach–Mazur game (or the **-game) \(G^{**}(A)\) as follows:

**I** \(\quad U_0 \quad U_1 \ldots\)

**II** \(\quad V_0 \quad V_1 \ldots\)

\(U_n,V_n \in \mathcal{W}, \text{diam}(U_n), \text{diam}(V_n) < 1/n, U_0 \supseteq_c V_0 \supseteq_c U_1 \supseteq_c V_1 \ldots\) Let \(x\) be such that \(\{x\} = \bigcap_n \overline{U_n} = (\bigcap_n \overline{V_n})\). Then I wins iff \(x \in A\).

**Theorem 9.16** (Banach–Mazur, Oxtoby). Let \(X\) be a nonempty Polish space. Then

(A) \(A\) is meager iff II has a winning strategy in \(G^{**}(A)\).

(B) \(A\) is comeager in a nonempty open set iff I has a winning strategy in \(G^{**}(A)\).

**Proof.** (A) \(\Rightarrow\): If \(A\) is meager, it is contained in \(\bigcup_n F_n\), where each \(F_n\) is closed nowhere dense. Thus, at the \(n\)th round, when Player I plays \(U_n\), we let Player II respond by a legal \(V_n \subseteq_c U_n \setminus F_n\). This is indeed a winning strategy for Player II since \(\bigcap_n \overline{V_n} \subseteq \bigcap_n F_n \subseteq A^c\).

\(\Leftarrow\): Now let \(\sigma\) be a winning strategy for Player II. For \(x \in X\), call a position

\[p = (U_0,V_0,\ldots,U_n,V_n)\]

good if it is played according to \(\sigma\) (i.e. \(p \in \sigma\)) and \(x \in V_n\). By convention, the empty position \(\emptyset\) is good for \(x\). If \(x \in A\) and every good for \(x\) position \(p\) has a proper extension that is also good for \(x\), then there is a run of the game according to \(\sigma\), which produces \(x \in A\), and hence Player I wins, giving a contradiction. Thus for every \(x \in A\), there is a maximal good position for \(x\), so \(A \subseteq \bigcup_{p \in \sigma} M_p\), where \(M_p\) is the set of all \(x \in X\), for which \(p\) is maximal good (\(M_p = \emptyset\) if \(|p|\) is odd). For \(p\) as above, note that

\[M_p = \{x \in V_n : \text{for any legal Player I move } U_{n+1}, \text{if } V_{n+1} \text{ is played by II according to } \sigma \text{ then } x \notin V_{n+1}\},\]

and hence \(M_p\) is nowhere dense since otherwise there would be a nonempty open set \(U \subseteq V_n\) in which \(M_p\) is dense, so letting Player I play a legal \(U_{n+1} \subseteq U\) and Player II respond by \(V_{n+1}\) according to \(\sigma\), \(V_{n+1}\) should be disjoint from \(M_p\) by the very definition of the latter, contradicting \(M_p\) being dense in \(V_{n+1}\). Thus, what we have shown is that \(A\) is meager.

(B) \(\Rightarrow\): Let \(A\) be comeager in some nonempty open \(U\). Then we let Player I play a legal \(U_0 \subseteq U\) as his first move, and the rest is similar to \(\Rightarrow\) of part (A) with \(U_0\) instead of \(X\), \(U_0 \setminus A\) instead of \(A\), and the roles of the players switched.
∀: Suppose now that σ is a winning strategy for Player I, and let \( U_0 \) be his first move (in particular, \( U_0 \neq \emptyset \)). We can now run the same proof as for \( \preceq \) of (A) with \( U_0 \) instead of \( X, U_0 \setminus A \) instead of \( A \), and the roles of the players switched, to show that \( U_0 \setminus A \) is meager, and hence \( A \) is comeager in \( U_0 \).

\[ \Box \]

**Corollary 9.17.** Let \( X \) be a nonempty Polish space and let \( A \subseteq X \). Then \( A \) has the BP if and only if \( G^{**}(A \setminus U(A)) \) is determined.

\[ \text{Proof.} \text{ Follows immediately from Proposition 9.14 and the previous theorem.} \]

The \( ** \)-game is played on a countable set \( \mathcal{W} \), and thus, AD implies that it is determined for all \( A \subseteq X \), so we have:

**Corollary 9.18 (AD).** All subsets of a Polish space have the BP.

9.E. The Kuratowski–Ulam theorem. In this subsection we prove an analog of Fubini’s theorem for Baire category. We start by fixing a convenient notation.

Let \( X \) be a topological space. For a set \( A \subseteq X \) and \( x \in X \), we put

\[ A(x) \iff x \in A, \]

viewing \( A \) as a property of elements of \( X \) and writing \( A(x) \) to mean that \( x \) has this property. We also use the following notation:

\[ \forall^* x A(x) \iff A \text{ is comeager}, \]

\[ \exists^* x A(x) \iff A \text{ is non-meager}. \]

We read \( \forall^* \) as “for comeager many” \( x \), and \( \exists^* \) as “for non-meager many” \( x \).

Similarly, for \( U \subseteq X \) open, we write

\[ \forall^* x \in U A(x) \iff A \text{ is comeager in } U, \]

\[ \exists^* x \in U A(x) \iff A \text{ is non-meager in } U. \]

Thus, denoting the negation by \( \neg \), we have:

\[ \neg \forall^* x \in U A(x) \iff \exists^* x \in U A^c(x). \]

With this notation, assuming the hypothesis of Proposition 9.9, we can rewrite it as follows:

(a) \( \forall^* x \forall n A_n(x) \iff \forall n \forall^* x A_n(x) \);  
(b) \( \forall^* x \in U A(x) \iff \forall V \subseteq U \exists^* x \in V A(x) \);  
(c) \( \forall^* x \in U \exists n A_n(x) \iff \forall V \subseteq U \exists W \subseteq V \exists n A_n(x) \).

Recall that for arbitrary topological spaces \( X \times Y \), the projection function \( \text{proj}_X : X \times Y \to X \) defined by \( (x, y) \mapsto x \) is continuous and open (images of open sets are open). Conversely, for every \( y \in Y \), the function \( X \to X \times Y \) defined by \( x \mapsto (x, y) \) is also continuous and open, and hence an embedding.

**Theorem 9.19 (Kuratowski–Ulam).** Let \( X, Y \) be second countable topological spaces. Let \( A \subseteq X \times Y \) have the BP, and denote \( A_x = \{ y \in Y : A(x, y) \} \), \( A^y = \{ x \in X : A(x, y) \} \).

(i) \( \forall^* x (A_x \text{ has the BP in } Y) \). Similarly, \( \forall^* y (A_y \text{ has the BP in } X) \).

(ii) \( A \text{ is meager} \iff \forall^* x (A_x \text{ is meager}) \iff \forall^* y (A_y \text{ is meager}). \)

(iii) \( A \text{ is comeager} \iff \forall^* x (A_x \text{ is comeager}) \iff \forall^* y (A_y \text{ is comeager}). \) In symbols:

\[ \forall^* (x, y) A(x, y) \iff \forall^* x \forall^* y A(x, y) \iff \forall^* y \forall^* x A(x, y). \]
Proof. First we need the following:

Claim. If $F \subseteq X \times Y$ is nowhere dense, then $\forall^* x(F_x$ is nowhere dense).

Proof of Claim. We may assume $Y \neq \emptyset$ and $F$ is closed. Put $G = F^c$, and since $G_x$ is open for every $x \in X$, it is enough to prove that $\forall^* x(G_x$ is dense). Fix a countable basis $\{V_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ of nonempty open sets in $Y$ and we need to show

$$\forall^* x \forall n(G_x \cap V_n \neq \emptyset),$$

which is equivalent to

$$\forall n \forall^* x(G_x \cap V_n \neq \emptyset).$$

Thus we fix $n$ and show that the set $U_n = \{x \in X : G_x \cap V_n \neq \emptyset\}$ is open dense (and hence comeager). Note that $U_n = \text{proj}_X(G \cap (X \times V_n))$ and hence is open. We claim that it is also dense: indeed, if $U \subseteq X$ is nonempty open then because $G$ is dense in $X \times Y$, $G \cap (U \times V_n) \neq \emptyset$. But $U_n \cap U = \text{proj}_X(G \cap (U \times V_n))$ and thus $U_n \cap U \neq \emptyset$.

This claim implies that if $M \subseteq X \times Y$ is meager, then $\forall^* x(M_x$ is meager), so we have shown $\Rightarrow$ of (ii).

For (i), let $A \subseteq X \times Y$ have the BP, so $A = U \Delta M$ for some open $U$ and meager $M$. Then for every $x \in X$, $A_x = U_x \Delta M_x$ and $U_x$ is open. Since also $\forall^* x(M_x$ is meager), it follows that $\forall^* x(A_x$ has the BP).

Since clearly (ii) implies (iii) by taking complements, it remains to prove $\Leftarrow$ of (ii).

Claim. Let $P \subseteq X, Q \subseteq Y$. $D = P \times Q$ is meager iff at least one of $P, Q$ is meager.

Proof of Claim. $\Rightarrow$: By above we have $\forall^* x(D_x$ is meager). Thus either $P$ is meager, or there is $x \in P$ such that $D_x$ is meager in $Y$. But $D_x = Q$ for $x \in P$, so $Q$ is meager.

$\Leftarrow$: It is enough to show that if $P$ is nowhere dense, then so is $P \times Q$. Let $G \subseteq X \times Y$ be nonempty open. Then there is $U \times V \subseteq G$ with $U, V$ nonempty open sets in $X, Y$, respectively. Because $P$ is nowhere dense, there is nonempty open $U' \subseteq U$ with $P \cap U' = \emptyset$. Thus, $G' := U' \times V \subseteq G$ is nonempty open and $(P \times Q) \cap G' = \emptyset$.

We are now ready to prove $\Leftarrow$ of (ii). Let $A \subseteq X \times Y$ have the BP and be such that $\forall^* x(A_x$ is meager). By the BP, $A = G \Delta M$ for some open $G$ and meager $M$ in $X \times Y$. By $\Rightarrow$ of (ii), we have $\forall^* x(M_x$ is meager) and thus, since $G_x = A_x \Delta M_x$ for every $x \in X$, our assumption gives

$$\forall^* x(G_x$ is meager).

Now suppose for contradiction that $A$ is non-meager, and hence $G$ must also be non-meager. Because $X$ and $Y$ are both second countable, $G$ is a countable union of basic open sets of the form $U \times V$ with $U \subseteq X$ and $V \subseteq Y$ open. Because $G$ is non-meager, one of these basic open sets $U \times V \subseteq G$ must be non-meager. Thus, by the previous claim, both $U$ and $V$ are non-meager, and hence there is $x \in U$ such that $G_x$ is meager. But for this $x$, $G_x \supseteq V$, contradicting $V$ being non-meager.

The Kuratowski–Ulam theorem fails if $A$ does not have the BP. For example, using AC, one can construct a non-meager set $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}^2$ so that no three points of $A$ are on a straight line.
9.F. Applications.


Proof. Left as an exercise. □

Given a sequence \((X_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\) of sets, let \(X = \prod_n X_n\) and define an equivalence relation \(E_0^X\) on \(X\) as follows: for \(x, y \in X\),

\[ x E_0^X y \iff \forall^\infty n \in \mathbb{N} \ x(n) = y(n). \]

A subset \(A \subseteq X\) is called a tail set if it is \(E_0^X\)-invariant, i.e. \(x \in A\) and \(y E_0^X x\) implies that \(y \in A\).

Theorem 9.21 (Second topological 0–1 law). Let \((X_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\) be a sequence of second countable Baire spaces and let \(A \subseteq X := \prod_n X_n\) have the BP. If \(A\) is a tail set, then \(A\) is either meager or comeager.

Proof. Suppose that \(A\) is non-meager. Thus, by the BP, \(A\) is comeager in some nonempty basic open set \(U \times Z \subseteq X\), where \(U\) is nonempty open in \(Y := \prod_{i < n} X_i\) and \(Z = \prod_{i \geq n} X_i\), for some \(n\). By the corollary above, \(Y\) is Baire and hence \(U\) is non-meager. Note that \(A\) being comeager in \(U \times Z\) simply means \(\forall^* ((y, z) \in U \times Z) A(y, z)\), so Kuratowski–Ulam gives \(\forall^* z \in Z \forall^* y \in U A(y, z)\).

Because \(A\) is a tail set, \((y, z)\) being in \(A\) depends only on \(z\), so for each \(z \in Z\), if there is \(y \in Y\) such that \((y, z) \in A\), then actually \(\forall y \in YA(y, z)\). But \(\forall^* z \in Z\) there is such a \(y\) in \(U\) because \(U\) is non-meager. Thus,

\[ \forall^* z \in Z \forall y \in YA(y, z), \]

and hence, by Kuratowski–Ulam again, \(A\) is comeager. □

Theorem 9.22. Let \(X\) be a nonempty perfect Polish space. No wellordering \(<\) of \(X\) has the BP (as a subset of \(X^2\)).

Proof. Suppose for contradiction that \(<\) is a wellordering of \(X\) with the BP. Call a set \(A \subseteq X\) an initial segment if it is closed downward, i.e. for every \(x \in A\), \(<^x \subseteq A\).

Claim. Let \(A \subseteq X\) be a non-meager initial segment and have the BP. Then \(<^A := < \cap A^2\) is non-meager.

Proof of Claim. Suppose \(<^A\) is meager. Then Kuratowski–Ulam implies

\[ \forall^* x((<^A)^x \text{ and } (<^A)_x \text{ are meager}). \]

Thus, since \(A\) is non-meager, there is \(x \in A\) with \((<^A)^x\) and \((<^A)_x\) meager. But because also \(\{x\}\) is nowhere dense (\(X\) is perfect), we get that

\[ A = (<^A)^x \cup (<^A)_x \cup \{x\} \]

is meager, a contradiction.

Applying this claim to \(A = X\), we get that \(<\) must be non-meager. Thus, by Kuratowski–Ulam,

\[ \exists^* x \in X(<^x \text{ is non-meager and has the BP}). \]
In particular, there exists $x \in X$ with $<_x$ being non-meager and having the BP. Let $x_0$ be the $<_-$least such and put $A = <_{x_0}$. By the claim, $<_-A$ is non-meager. Thus, by Kuratowski–Ulam again,

$$\exists^* x((<_-A)^x \text{ is non-meager and has the BP}),$$

which is the same as

$$\exists^* x \in A(<_x \text{ is non-meager and has the BP}).$$

Since $A$ is non-meager, there must exist such an $x \in A$, i.e. $x < x_0$ with $<_x$ being non-meager and having the BP, contradicting the minimality of $x_0$. □

10. Measurability

Measures are one of the powerful useful tools in descriptive set theory and the measurability of sets plays a central role among the regularity properties. However, to properly develop the theory of measures, one needs significantly more time than we have in the summer school. So in this section, we will only give some brief and noninformative definitions, as well as make some vague remarks about how measurability is tied with infinite games and determinacy.

10.A. Definitions and examples. Let $X$ be a Polish space and let $B(X)$ denote the Borel $\sigma$-algebra of $X$, i.e. the smallest $\sigma$-algebra that contains all open sets.

**Definition 10.1.** A Borel measure on $X$ is a function $\mu : B(X) \to \mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{\infty\}$ that takes $\emptyset$ to 0 and that is countably additive, i.e. for pairwise disjoint Borel sets $A_n, n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$\mu(\bigcup_n A_n) = \sum_n \mu(A_n).$$

**Examples 10.2.**

(a) The Lebesgue measure on $\mathbb{R}^n$ defined first on rectangles as the product of their side lengths, and then extended to all Borel sets using Carathéodory’s extension theorem. On $\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^2$ and $\mathbb{R}^3$, this measure corresponds to our intuition of what length, area, and volume of sets should be.

(b) The natural measure on the unit circle $S^1$ defined by pushing forward the measure from $[0, 1]$ to $S^1$ via the map $x \mapsto e^{2\pi xi}$.

(c) The Cantor space can be equipped with the so-called coin flip measure, which is given by $\mu(N_s) = 2^{-|s|}$, thus $\mu(C) = 1$.

(d) In general, it is a theorem of Haar that every locally compact Hausdorff topological group admits a unique, up to a constant multiple, nontrivial regular left-invariant measure that is finite on compact sets; it is called Haar measure. This generalizes all of the above examples, including the coin flip measure on the Cantor space since we can identify $C = (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^\mathbb{N}$.

(e) On any set $X$, one can define the so-called counting measure $\mu_c$ by giving each singleton measure 1. Similarly, when $X$ is say $\mathbb{N}^+$, one can also assign measure $1/2^n$ to $\{n\}$, for $n \in \mathbb{N}^+$ and obtain a probability measure.
A Borel measure \( \mu \) on \( X \) is called \textit{continuous} (or nonatomic) if every singleton has measure zero. For example, the measures in all but the last example above are continuous, whereas in the last example it is purely atomic.

Furthermore, call a Borel measure \( \mu \) on \( X \) \textit{finite} if \( \mu(X) < \infty \), and it is called \textit{\( \sigma \)-finite} if \( X \) can be written as \( X = \bigcup_n X_n \) with \( \mu(X_n) < \infty \). In case \( \mu(X) = 1 \), we call \( \mu \) a Borel \textit{probability measure}. For example, the measures on \( S^1 \) and \( C \) defined above are probability measure, the Lebesgue measure on \( \mathbb{R}^n \) is \( \sigma \)-finite, and the point measure on any uncountable set \( X \) is not \( \sigma \)-finite. In analysis and descriptive set theory, one usually deals with \( \sigma \)-finite measures, and even more often with probability measures.

### 10.B. The null ideal and measurability.

**Definition 10.3.** The null ideal of \( \mu \), noted \( \mu \text{-NULL} \), is the family of all subsets of Borel sets of measure 0.

Because of countable additivity, \( \mu \text{-NULL} \) is a \( \sigma \)-ideal, and the sets in it are called \( \mu \)-null (or just null) sets.

We now define measurability of sets analogously to the BP, using \( \mu \text{-NULL} \) instead of MGR. For two sets \( A, B \subseteq X \), we write \( A =_\mu B \) if \( A \Delta B \in \mu \text{-NULL} \). This is clearly an equivalence relation.

**Definition 10.4.** For a Borel measure \( \mu \), a set \( A \subseteq X \) is called \( \mu \)-measurable if \( A =_\mu B \) for some Borel set \( B \). In this case, we will define \( \mu(A) = \mu(B) \), and extend \( \mu \) to be defined on all measurable sets.

Clearly, \( \mu \)-measurable subsets of \( X \) form a \( \sigma \)-algebra, which we denote by \( \text{MEAS}_\mu(X) \).

**Definition 10.5.** A subset \( A \) of a Polish space \( X \) is called universally measurable if it is \( \mu \)-measurable for every \( \sigma \)-finite Borel measure \( \mu \).

Again, it is clear that universally measurable subsets of \( X \) form a \( \sigma \)-algebra and we denote it by \( \text{MEAS}(X) \).

In this definition, due to \( \sigma \)-finiteness of \( \mu \), the set \( A \) is \( \mu \)-measurable if and only if \( A \cap B \) is \( \mu \)-measurable for every \( \mu \)-measurable subset \( B \subseteq X \) of finite \( \mu \)-measure. This shows that we can replace “\( \sigma \)-finite” by “probability” in the definition of universal measurability. In fact, it is enough to consider continuous probability measures since probability measures can have at most countably many atoms and countable sets are clearly universally measurable.

This, together with the following theorem (which we won’t prove in these notes), shows that the notion of universally measurable is very robust and it doesn’t depend on the underlying Polish space:

**Theorem 10.6** (Isomorphism of measures). Let \( X \) be a Polish space and let \( \mu \) be a continuous Borel probability measure on \( X \). Then the measure space \( (X, \mu) \) is Borel isomorphic to \( ([0, 1], \lambda) \), where \( \lambda \) is the Lebesgue measure on \([0, 1]\); more precisely, there is a Borel isomorphism \( f: X \to [0, 1] \) such that the pushforward measure \( f \mu \) is equal to \( \lambda \).

### 10.C. Non-measurable sets.

Using AC, one can easily construct non-measurable subsets of \( \mathbb{R} \). The most common example is the following.

\(^9\text{Borel isomorphism is a bijection such that it and its inverse map Borel sets to Borel sets.}\)
Example 10.7. Let $E_v$ be the equivalence relation on $\mathbb{R}$ defined as follows: for $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, $x E_v y$ iff $x - y \in \mathbb{Q}$. In other words it is the orbit equivalence relation of the translation action of $\mathbb{Q}$ on $\mathbb{R}$. This is known as the Vitali equivalence relation. A transversal for an equivalence relation is a set that meets every equivalence class at exactly one point. Let $A$ be a transversal for $E_v \restriction_{[0,1]}$. We will show that it is not Lebesgue measurable.

Indeed, let $(q_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ enumerate (without repetitions) all rationals in $[-1,1]$. Note that $q_n + A \cap q_m + A = \emptyset$ for $n \neq m$ and that

$$[0,1] \subseteq \bigcup_n (q_n + A) \subseteq [-1,2].$$

If $A$ is measurable, so is $q_n + A$, and thus we have

$$1 \leq \lambda\left(\bigcup_n q_n + A\right) \leq 3,$$

where $\lambda$ denotes the Lebesgue measure. But because $q_n + A$ are pairwise disjoint and have equal measure (the Lebesgue measure is translation invariant),

$$\lambda\left(\bigcup_n q_n + A\right) = \sum_n \lambda(A),$$

and hence,

$$1 \leq \sum_n \lambda(A) \leq 3.$$

The second inequality implies that $\lambda(a) = 0$, but the first implies the opposite, a contradiction.

As with the PSP and BP, it is expected that “definable” sets are measurable. Borel sets for example, are measurable by definition. It can be shown that the so-called analytic sets (projections of Borel) are measurable, and thus so are their complements. But the measurability of definable sets beyond what’s mentioned turns out to already be independent from ZFC.

As the measure isomorphism theorem above shows, when considering measurability of subsets of Polish spaces, we can restrict our attention to $X = [0,1]$ with the Lebesgue measure. Just like with the PSP and BP, there are infinite games associated to measurability. One such game is the Banach–Mazur game for the so-called Lebesgue density topology on $[0,1]$, which we will discuss in the sequel.

10.D. The Lebesgue density topology on $\mathbb{R}$. Let $\lambda$ denote the Lebesgue measure on $\mathbb{R}$. We now recall the notion of density and the related theorem from analysis.

Definition 10.8. For a measurable set $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}$, define the density function $d_A : \mathbb{R} \to [0,1]$ by letting $I$ vary over bounded open intervals and setting

$$d_A(x) = \lim_{I_{x,|I|\to 0}} \frac{\lambda(A \cap I)}{\lambda(I)}$$

if this limit exists, and leaving it undefined otherwise.

Theorem 10.9 (Lebesgue density). For a measurable set $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}$, $d_A = \mathbb{1}_A$ a.e.

Proof. Left as an exercise. \qed
For a measurable set $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}$, put $D(A) = \{ x \in \mathbb{R} : d_A(x) = 1 \}$, so by the Lebesgue density theorem, $A \sim_\lambda D(A)$. Note that for $A, B \subseteq \mathbb{R}$, if $A \sim_\lambda B$ then $d_A = d_B$. The converse is also true by the Lebesgue density theorem. Thus, $A \sim_\lambda B$ if and only if $D(A) = D(B)$; in other words, $D(A)$ is a canonical representative for the $\sim_\lambda$-equivalence class of $A$ and the map $A \mapsto D(A)$ is a selector for the equivalence relation $\sim_\lambda$. This is the analogue of $U(A)$ in Baire category theory.

**Definition 10.10.** The density topology on $\mathbb{R}$ is defined by declaring a set $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ open if it is measurable and $A \subseteq D(A)$. It is straightforward to check that this is indeed a topology and it is finer than the usual topology on $\mathbb{R}$.

Note that this topology is not second-countable: for any countable family $\mathcal{U} = (U_n)_n$ of nonempty open sets in this topology, we can choose a point $x_n \in U_n$ and have $U = \mathbb{R} \setminus \{ x_n \}_n$ open (in the density topology), yet it is not a union of sets in $\mathcal{U}$. In particular, the density topology is not Polish. However, it still has some of the crucial properties of Polish spaces: namely, it is regular\(^{10}\) and, more importantly, it has the property called strong Choquet, which ensures that certain decreasing sequences of open sets have nonempty intersection.

The main reason for defining the density topology is the following fact.

**Proposition 10.11.** For a set $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}$, the following are equivalent:

1. $A$ is nowhere dense in the density topology;
2. $A$ is meager in the density topology;
3. $A$ is $\lambda$-null.

**Proof.** Left as an exercise. \qed

**Corollary 10.12.** A set $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ is Lebesgue measurable if and only if it has the BP in the density topology.

**Proof.** Follows immediately from the previous proposition and the Lebesgue density theorem. \qed

The fact that the density topology is strong Choquet\(^{11}\) implies that it is Baire. Moreover, because it contains a Polish topology (the usual topology on $\mathbb{R}$), Theorem 9.16 about Banach–Mazur games still holds for this topology. Thus, determinacy of Banach–Mazur games played on $\mathbb{R}$ with the density topology will imply BP for subsets of $\mathbb{R}$ in the density topology, and hence Lebesgue measurability.

---

\(^{10}\) A topology $X$ is called *regular* if any point $x \in X$ and a closed set $C \subseteq X$ with $x \notin C$, there are disjoint open sets $U, V \subseteq X$ such that $x \in U$ and $C \subseteq V$

\(^{11}\) In fact, just Choquet is enough.
Part 3. Definable subsets of Polish spaces

In this part, we discuss important classes of the so-called definable subsets of Polish spaces, i.e. subsets that are defined explicitly from the very basic sets (the open sets) using simple set-theoretic operation such as complementation, countable unions and projections.

We will mainly study the Borel sets and the so-called analytic sets (projections of Borel). We will also mention the co-analytic sets (complements of analytic) without going deeply into their theory. We will see that the mentioned classes of sets enjoy most of the regularity properties. Nevertheless, the questions of whether the definable sets beyond co-analytic have the familiar regularity properties (such as the PSP, the BP, measurability) turn out to be independent from ZFC. The latter fact, however, is beyond the realm of this course.

11. Borel sets

11.A. σ-algebras and measurable spaces. Recall that an algebra \( \mathcal{A} \) on a set \( X \) is a family of subsets of \( X \) containing \( \emptyset \) and closed under complements and finite unions (hence also finite intersections). An algebra \( \mathcal{A} \) on \( X \) is called a σ-algebra if it is closed under countable unions (hence also countable intersections). For a family \( \mathcal{E} \) of subsets of \( X \), let \( \sigma(\mathcal{E}) \) denote the smallest σ-algebra containing \( \mathcal{E} \). We say that \( \mathcal{E} \) generates the given σ-algebra \( \mathcal{A} \) or that \( \mathcal{E} \) is a generating set for \( \mathcal{A} \) if \( \sigma(\mathcal{E}) = \mathcal{A} \).

For a collection \( \mathcal{E} \) of subsets of \( X \), put \( \sim \mathcal{E} = \{ A^c : A \in \mathcal{E} \} \), where \( A^c = X \setminus A \).

Proposition 11.1. Let \( X \) be a set and \( \emptyset \in \mathcal{E} \subseteq \mathcal{P}(X) \). Then \( \sigma(\mathcal{E}) \) is the smallest collection \( \mathcal{S} \) of sets that contains \( \mathcal{E}, \sim \mathcal{E} \), and is closed under countable unions and countable intersections.

Proof. Put \( \mathcal{S}' = \{ A \in \mathcal{S} : A, A^c \in \mathcal{S} \} \). Clearly, \( \mathcal{S}' \supseteq \mathcal{E} \) and it is trivially closed under complements. Because complement of a union is the intersection of complements, \( \mathcal{S}' \) is also closed under countable unions, and thus is a σ-algebra. Hence, \( \sigma(\mathcal{E}) \subseteq \mathcal{S}' \subseteq \mathcal{S} \subseteq \sigma(\mathcal{E}) \). \( \square \)

Definition 11.2. A measurable space is a pair \((X, \mathcal{S})\) where \( X \) is a set and \( \mathcal{S} \) is a σ-algebra on \( X \). For measurable spaces \((X, \mathcal{S}), (Y, \mathcal{A})\), a map \( f : X \to Y \) is called measurable if \( f^{-1}(A) \in \mathcal{S} \) for each \( A \in \mathcal{A} \).

Recall that for a topological space \( Y \), \( \mathcal{B}(Y) \) denotes the σ-algebra generated by all open sets and it is called the Borel σ-algebra of \( Y \). For a measurable space \((X, \mathcal{S})\), a map \( f : X \to Y \) is called measurable if it is measurable as a map from \((X, \mathcal{S})\) to \((Y, \mathcal{B}(Y))\), i.e. the preimage of a Borel set is in \( \mathcal{S} \).

For topological spaces \( X, Y \), recall that a map \( f : X \to Y \) is called Baire measurable if it is measurable as a map from \((X, \text{BP}(X))\) to \( Y \), i.e. the preimages of Borel sets have the BP in \( X \). Furthermore, \( f \) is called Borel (or Borel measurable) if it is measurable as a map from \((X, \mathcal{B}(X))\) to \( Y \), i.e. the preimages of Borel sets are Borel.

Proposition 11.3. Let \((X, \mathcal{S}), (Y, \mathcal{A})\) be measurable spaces and let \( \mathcal{F} \) be a generating set for \( \mathcal{A} \). Then, a map \( f : X \to Y \) is measurable if \( f^{-1}(A) \in \mathcal{S} \) for every \( A \in \mathcal{F} \). In particular, if \( Y \) is a topological space and \( \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{B}(Y) \), then \( f \) is measurable if the preimage of every open set is in \( \mathcal{S} \).
Proof. It is easy to check that \( A' = \{ A \in A : f^{-1}(A) \in \mathcal{S} \} \) is a \( \sigma \)-algebra and contains \( \mathcal{F} \). Thus, \( A' = A \) and hence \((f^{-1})' A \subseteq \mathcal{S}\). \( \square \)

This proposition in particular implies that continuous functions are Borel.

11.B. The stratification of Borel sets into a hierarchy. Let \( X \) be a topological space. We will now define the hierarchy of the Borel subsets of \( X \), i.e. the recursive construction of Borel sets level-by-level, starting from the open sets.

Let \( \omega_1 \) denote the first uncountable ordinal, and for \( 1 \leq \xi < \omega_1 \), define by transfinite recursion the classes \( \Sigma_\xi^0, \Pi_\xi^0 \) of subsets of \( X \) as follows:

\[
\Sigma_\xi^0(X) = \{ U \subseteq X : U \text{ is open} \}
\]

\[
\Pi_\xi^0(X) = \sim \Sigma_\xi^0(X)
\]

\[
\Sigma_\xi^0(X) = \left\{ \bigcup_n A_n : A_n \in \Pi_\xi^0(X), \xi_n < \xi, n \in \mathbb{N} \right\}, \text{ if } \xi > 1.
\]

In addition, we define the so-called ambiguous classes \( \Delta_\xi^0(X) \) by

\[
\Delta_\xi^0(X) = \Sigma_\xi^0(X) \cap \Pi_\xi^0(X).
\]

Traditionally, one denotes by \( G(X) \) the class of open subsets of \( X \), and by \( F(X) \) the class of closed subsets of \( X \). For any collection \( \mathcal{E} \) of subsets of subsets of \( X \), let

\[
\mathcal{E}_\sigma = \left\{ \bigcup_n A_n : A_n \in \mathcal{E}, n \in \mathbb{N} \right\}
\]

\[
\mathcal{E}_\delta = \left\{ \bigcap_n A_n : A_n \in \mathcal{E}, n \in \mathbb{N} \right\}.
\]

Then we have \( \Sigma_0^0 = G(X), \Pi_0^0 = F(X), \Sigma_2^0(X) = F_\sigma(X), \Pi_2^0(X) = G_\delta(X), \Sigma_0^0(X) = F_\sigma_\delta(X), \Pi_0^0(X) = G_\delta_\sigma(X) \), etc. Also, note that \( \Delta_0^0(X) = \{ A \subseteq X : A \text{ is clopen} \} \).

Proposition 11.4 (Closure properties). For a topological space \( X \) and for each \( \xi \geq 1 \), the classes \( \Sigma_\xi^0(X), \Pi_\xi^0(X) \) and \( \Delta_\xi^0(X) \) are closed under finite intersections and finite unions. Moreover, \( \Sigma_\xi^0 \) is closed under countable unions, \( \Pi_\xi^0 \) under countable intersections, and \( \Delta_\xi^0 \) under complements.

Proof. The only statement worth checking is the closedness of the classes \( \Sigma_\xi^0 \) under finite intersections, but it easily follows by induction on \( \xi \) using the fact that

\[
\bigcup_n A_n \cap \bigcup_n B_n = \bigcup_{n,m}(A_n \cap B_m).
\]

The statements about \( \Pi_\xi^0 \) follows from those about \( \Sigma_\xi^0 \) by taking complements. \( \square \)

Proposition 11.5. Let \( X \) be a metrizable space.

(a) \( \Sigma_\xi^0(X) \cup \Pi_\xi^0(X) \subseteq \Delta_\xi^0 \cup_\xi+1(X) \).

(b) \( \mathcal{B}(X) = \bigcup_{\xi<\omega_1} \Sigma_\xi^0(X) = \bigcup_{\xi<\omega_1} \Delta_\xi^0(X) = \bigcup_{\xi<\omega_1} \Pi_\xi^0(X) \).

Proof. For part (a), by taking complements, it is enough to show that \( \Sigma_\xi^0(X) \subseteq \Delta_\xi^0 \cup_\xi+1(X) \). By the definition of \( \Pi_\xi^0(X), \Sigma_\xi^0(X) \subseteq \Pi_\xi^0(X) \), so it remains to show that \( \Sigma_\xi^0(X) \subseteq \Sigma_\xi^0(X) \), which we do by induction on \( \xi \). For \( \xi = 0 \) this is just the fact that open sets are \( F_\sigma \) in metrizable spaces. For the successor case, assume that \( \Sigma_\xi^0(X) \subseteq \Sigma_\xi^0(X) \), and hence
\(\Pi^0_\xi(X) \subseteq \Pi^0_{\xi+1}(X)\), and show that \(\Sigma^0_{\xi+1}(X) \subseteq \Sigma^0_{\xi+2}(X)\). Every set in \(\Sigma^0_{\xi+1}(X)\) is a countable union of sets in \(\Pi^0_\xi(X)\). But \(\Sigma^0_{\xi+2}(X) \supseteq \Pi^0_{\xi+1}(X) \supseteq \Pi^0_\xi(X)\) and \(\Sigma^0_{\xi+2}(X)\) is closed under countable unions, so \(\Sigma^0_{\xi+1}(X) \subseteq \Sigma^0_\xi(X)\).

Finally, in case \(\xi\) is a limit, we don’t even need the inductive assumption; simply note that \(\forall \eta < \xi, \Pi^0_\eta(X) \subseteq \Sigma^0_{\eta+1}(X) \subseteq \Sigma^0_\xi(X) \subseteq \Sigma^0_{\xi+1}(X)\) and \(\Sigma^0_{\xi+1}(X)\) is closed under countable unions, so it must contain \(\Sigma^0_\xi(X)\).

From part (a), we immediately get \(\bigcup_{\xi < \omega_1} \Sigma^0_\xi(X) = \bigcup_{\xi < \omega_1} \Delta^0_\xi(X) = \bigcup_{\xi < \omega_1} \Pi^0_\xi(X)\). For the first equality in (b), the inclusion \(\supseteq\) follows by an easy induction on \(\xi\), while \(\subseteq\) follows from the claim that \(\bigcup_{\xi < \omega_1} \Sigma^0_\xi(X) = \bigcup_{\xi < \omega_1} \Delta^0_\xi(X) = \bigcup_{\xi < \omega_1} \Pi^0_\xi(X)\) is a \(\sigma\)-algebra containing all open sets. To verify that the latter set is closed under complements, look at \(\bigcup_{\xi < \omega_1} \Delta^0_\xi(X)\), while the closure under countable unions follows from the fact that \(\omega_1\) is regular (using AC), i.e. any countable sequence of ordinals below \(\omega_1\) is bounded from above by a countable ordinal.

Thus, we have the following picture:

![Diagram](image)

Note that if \(X\) is second countable, then \(|\Sigma^0_\xi(X)| \leq 2^{\aleph_0}\) and hence, by induction on \(\xi < \omega_1\), \(|\Sigma^0_\xi(X)| \leq |(2^{\aleph_0})^{\aleph_0}| = 2^{\aleph_0 \times \aleph_0} = 2^{\aleph_0}\) and \(|\Pi^0_\xi(X)| \leq 2^{\aleph_0}\). Thus, it follows from (b) of the previous proposition that \(|\mathcal{B}(X)| \leq |\omega_1 \times 2^{\aleph_0}|\), and by AC, \(|\omega_1 \times 2^{\aleph_0}| = 2^{\aleph_0}\), so there are at most continuum many Borel sets.

**Example 11.6.** Let \(C^1\) be the set of all continuously differentiable function in \(C([0, 1])\) (at the endpoints we take one-sided derivatives). We will show that \(C^1\) is \(\Pi^0_3\) and hence Borel.

It is not hard to check that for \(f \in C([0, 1])\), \(f \in C^1\) iff for all \(\varepsilon \in \mathbb{Q}^+\) there exist rational open intervals \(I_0, ..., I_{n-1}\) covering \([0, 1]\) such that for all \(j < n\):

\[
\forall a, b, c, d \in I_j \cap [0, 1] \text{ with } a \neq b, c \neq d, \left| \frac{f(a) - f(b)}{a - b} - \frac{f(c) - f(d)}{c - d} \right| \leq \varepsilon.
\]

So if for an open interval \(J\) and \(\varepsilon > 0\), we put

\[
A_{J, \varepsilon} = \left\{ f \in C([0, 1]) : \forall a, b, c, d \in J \cap [0, 1] \text{ with } a \neq b, c \neq d, \left| \frac{f(a) - f(b)}{a - b} - \frac{f(c) - f(d)}{c - d} \right| \leq \varepsilon \right\},
\]

we have that \(A_{J, \varepsilon}\) is closed in \(C([0, 1])\) and

\[
C^1 = \bigcap_{\varepsilon \in \mathbb{Q}^+} \bigcup_n \bigcup_{(I_0, ..., I_{n-1})} \bigcap_{j < n} A_{I_j, \varepsilon},
\]

where \((I_0, ..., I_{n-1})\) varies over all \(n\)-tuples of rational open intervals with \(\bigcup_{i \leq n} I_i \supseteq [0, 1]\).

Thus, \(C^1\) is \(\Pi^0_3\).
11.C. **The classes $\Sigma^0_\xi$ and $\Pi^0_\xi$.** Let $\mathcal{B}$, $\Sigma^0_\xi$, $\Pi^0_\xi$, $\Delta^0_\xi$ denote the classes of the corresponding types of sets in Polish spaces, for example $\Sigma^0_\xi$ is the union of $\Sigma^0_\xi(X)$, where $X$ varies over all Polish spaces.

**Proposition 11.7.** For each $\xi \geq 1$, the classes $\Sigma^0_\xi$, $\Pi^0_\xi$ and $\Delta^0_\xi$ are closed under continuous preimages, i.e. if $X,Y$ are Polish spaces, $f : X \to Y$ is continuous and $A \subseteq Y$ is in one of these classes, then $f^{-1}(A)$ is also in the same class.

*Proof.* Easy induction on $\xi$. \hfill $\square$

Let $\Gamma$ be a class of sets in various spaces (such as $\Sigma^0_\xi$, $\Pi^0_\xi$, $\Delta^0_\xi$). We denote by $\Gamma(X)$ the collection of subsets of $X$ that are in $\Gamma$. We also denote by $\check{\Gamma}$ the dual class of $\Gamma$, i.e. $\check{\Gamma}(X) = \lnot \Gamma(X)$, and we let $\Delta$ denote its ambiguous part: $\Delta(X) = \Gamma(X) \cap \check{\Gamma}(X)$. Furthermore, for any Polish space $Y$ put

$$\exists^Y \Gamma = \{ \text{proj}_X(A) : X \text{ is Polish}, A \in \Gamma(X \times Y) \},$$

$$\forall^Y \Gamma = \lnot \exists^Y \Gamma.$$

With this notation, we have the following:

**Proposition 11.8.** For all $1 < \xi < \omega_1$, $\Sigma^0_{\xi+1} = \exists^N \Pi^0_\xi$. Thus also $\Pi^0_{\xi+1} = \forall^N \Sigma^0_\xi$.

*Proof.* Follows from the fact that the operation $\exists^N$ is the same as taking the union of the fibers. \hfill $\square$

Thus, $\bigcup_{\xi \leq \omega_1} \Sigma^0_\xi$ are all the sets that can be obtained from open sets using operations $\cap$, $\exists^N$ (and also the binary operation $\cup$). These set-theoretic operations obviously correspond to the logical operations $\lor$, $\exists$, and $\lor$, where $\exists$ varies over $\mathbb{N}$ (arithmetical definability). The superscript 0 in the notation $\Sigma^0_n$, $\Pi^0_n$ corresponds to the order of quantification: it is 0 in our case as the quantification $\exists^N$ is done over $\mathbb{N}$. We will later define classes $\Sigma^1_n$, $\Pi^1_n$, where the quantification is done over $\mathcal{N} = \mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N}$, i.e. functions from $\mathbb{N}$ to $\mathbb{N}$. One could also define the classes $\Sigma^2_n$, $\Pi^2_n$ using quantification over $\mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N}$, i.e. functions from $\mathcal{N}$ to $\mathbb{N}$, and so on.

11.D. **Universal sets for $\Sigma^0_\xi$ and $\Pi^0_\xi$.** The classes $\Sigma^0_\xi$, $\Pi^0_\xi$ and $\Delta^0_\xi$ provide for each Polish space $X$ a hierarchy for $\mathcal{B}(X)$ of at most $\omega_1$ levels. We will next show that this is indeed a proper hierarchy, i.e., all these classes are distinct, when $X$ is uncountable. We will use the usual diagonalization technique due to Cantor:

**Lemma 11.9** (Diagonalization). For a set $X$ and $R \subseteq X^2$, put $\text{AntiDiag}(R) = \{ x \in X : \lnot R(x,x) \}$. Then $\text{AntiDiag}(R) \neq R_x$ for any $x \in X$.

*Proof.* Assume for contradiction that $\text{AntiDiag}(R) = R_x$, for some $x \in X$. Then we get a contradiction because

$$\lnot R(x,x) \iff x \in \text{AntiDiag}(R) \iff x \in R_x \iff R(x,x).$$

Thus, we first need to construct, for each $\xi$, a set that parameterizes $\Sigma^0_\xi$. The following definition makes this precise:
Definition 11.10. Let $\Gamma$ be a class of sets in topological spaces (such as $\Sigma^0_\xi$, $\Pi^0_\xi$, $\Delta^0_\xi$, $\mathcal{B}$, etc.) and let $X,Y$ be topological spaces. We say that a set $U \subseteq Y \times X$ parameterizes $\Gamma(X)$ if

$$\{U_y : y \in Y\} = \Gamma(X).$$

If, moreover, $U$ itself is in $\Gamma$ (i.e. $U \in \Gamma(Y \times X)$), we say that $U$ is $Y$-universal for $\Gamma(X)$.

Theorem 11.11. Let $X$ be a separable metrizable space. Then for each $\xi \geq 1$, there is a $\mathcal{C}$-universal set for $\Sigma^0_\xi(X)$, and similarly for $\Pi^0_\xi(X)$.

Proof. We prove by induction on $\xi$. Let $(V_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ be an open basis for $X$. Because every $\Sigma^0_1$ (= open) set is a union of some subsequence of these $V_n$, we define $U \subseteq \mathcal{C} \times X$ as follows: for $y \in \mathcal{C}$, put

$$U_y = \bigcup_{n,y(n)=1} V_n.$$

It is clear $U$ parameterizes $\Sigma^0_1(X)$. Moreover, $U$ is open because for $(y,x) \in \mathcal{C} \times X$,

$$(y,x) \in U \iff x \in \bigcup_{n,y(n)=1} V_n \iff \exists n \in \mathbb{N} \ (y(n) = 1 \land x \in V_n).$$

Thus indeed, $U$ is $\mathcal{C}$-universal for $\Sigma^0_1$.

Note next that if $U \subseteq \mathcal{C} \times X$ is $\mathcal{C}$-universal for $\Gamma(X)$, then $U^c$ is $\mathcal{C}$-universal for the dual class $\check{\Gamma}(X)$. In particular, if there is a $\mathcal{C}$-universal set for $\Sigma^0_\xi(X)$, there is also one for $\Pi^0_\xi(X)$.

Assume now that we have already defined $\mathcal{C}$-universal sets $V^\eta$ for $\Pi^0_\eta$ for all $\eta < \xi$. Let $\eta_n < \xi$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$, be such that $\eta_n \leq \eta_{n+1}$ and $\sup\{\eta_n + 1 : n \in \mathbb{N}\} = \xi$. Because $\mathcal{C}$ is homeomorphic to $\mathcal{C}^\mathbb{N}$, it is enough to construct a $\mathcal{C}^\mathbb{N}$-universal set for $\Sigma^0_\xi$. Just like for the open sets, define $U \subseteq \mathcal{C}^\mathbb{N} \times X$ as follows: for $y \in \mathcal{C}^\mathbb{N}$, put

$$U_y = \bigcup_{n} V^{\eta_n}_{y(n)}.$$

By definition, $U$ parameterizes $\Sigma^0_\xi(X)$. To see why $U$ itself is in $\Sigma^0_\xi$, note that for $(y,x) \in \mathcal{C}^\mathbb{N} \times X$,

$$(y,x) \in U \iff x \in \bigcup_{n} V^{\eta_n}_{y(n)} \iff \exists n \in \mathbb{N} \ V^{\eta_n}(y(n),x).$$

The latter condition defines a set in $\Sigma^0_\xi(X)$ because $V^{\eta_n}$ is in $\Sigma^0_\xi(X)$, the projection function $y \mapsto y(n)$ is continuous for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and $\Sigma^0_\xi$ is closed under continuous preimages. \(\square\)

Lemma 11.12 (Relativization to subsets). Let $X$ be a topological space, $Y \subseteq X$, and let $\xi$ be an ordinal with $1 \leq \xi < \omega_1$.

(a) If $\Gamma$ is one of $\Sigma^0_\xi$, $\Pi^0_\xi$, $\mathcal{B}$, then $\Gamma(Y) = \Gamma(X)|_Y := \{A \cap Y : A \in \Gamma(X)\}$.

(b) We also always have $\Delta^0_\xi(Y) \supseteq \Delta^0_\xi(X)|_Y$. If moreover, $Y \in \Delta^0_\xi(X)$, then we also have $\Delta^0_\xi(Y) \subseteq \Delta^0_\xi(X)|_Y$. However, the last inclusion is in general false for arbitrary $Y$.

Proof. Left as an exercise. \(\square\)

Corollary 11.13. Let $X$ be separable metrizable and $Y$ be uncountable Polish. For any $1 \leq \xi < \omega_1$, there is a $Y$-universal set for $\Sigma^0_\xi(X)$, and similarly for $\Pi^0_\xi$.\(\square\)
Proof. The existence of a Y-universal set for \( \Sigma^0_\xi(X) \) follows from that for \( \Pi^0_\xi(X) \), so it is enough to construct a Y-universal set for \( \Pi^0_\xi(X) \).

By the perfect set property for Polish spaces, there is a homeomorphic copy \( C \subseteq Y \) of the Cantor space. By the above theorem, there is a C-universal set \( U_\xi \in \Pi^0_\xi(C \times X) \) for \( \Pi^0_\xi(X) \); in particular, \( U \) parameterizes \( \Pi^0_\xi(X) \). By the previous lemma, \( \Pi^0_\xi(C \times X) = \Pi^0_\xi(Y \times X) \setminus C \times X \), and since \( C \times X \) is closed in \( Y \times X \) (i.e. is in \( \Pi^0_\xi(Y \times X) \)) and \( \Pi^0_\xi(Y \times X) \) is closed under finite (in fact, countable) intersections, \( \Pi^0_\xi(Y \times X) \setminus C \times X \subseteq \Pi^0_\xi(Y \times X) \), so \( U_\xi \) is still \( \Pi^0_\xi \) as a subset of \( Y \times X \), i.e. \( U_\xi \in \Pi^0_\xi(Y \times X) \). (This wouldn’t be true for \( \Sigma^0_1 \) and that’s why we chose to construct a universal set for \( \Pi^0_\xi \) instead of \( \Sigma^0_\xi \).) Thus, \( U_\xi \) is Y-universal for \( \Pi^0_\xi(X) \).

Corollary 11.14. For every uncountable Polish space \( X \) and every \( 1 \leq \xi < \omega_1 \), \( \Sigma^0_\xi(X) \neq \Pi^0_\xi(X) \). In particular, \( \Delta^0_\xi(X) \not\subseteq \Sigma^0_\xi(X) \not\subseteq \Delta^0_{\xi+1}(X) \), and the same holds for \( \Pi^0_\xi \).

Proof. Let \( U \subseteq X \times X \) be an X-universal set for \( \Sigma^0_\xi(X) \) and take \( A = \text{AntiDiag}(U) \). Since \( A = \delta^{-1}(U^c) \), where \( \delta : X \to X^2 \) by \( x \mapsto (x, x) \), \( A \in \Pi^0_\xi(X) \). However, by the Diagonalization lemma, \( A \neq U_x \) for any \( x \in X \), and thus \( A \notin \Sigma^0_\xi(X) \).

11.E. Turning Borel sets into clopen sets. The following theorem is truly one of the most useful facts about Borel sets. Recall that a Polish space \( X \) is formally a set \( X \) with a topology \( T \) on it (i.e. the collection of the open sets), so it is really a pair \((X, T)\). We denote the Borel subsets of \( X \) by \( \mathcal{B}(X, T) \) or just \( \mathcal{B}(T) \), when we want to emphasize the topology with respect to which the Borel sets are taken.

Theorem 11.15. Let \((X, T)\) be a Polish space. For any Borel set \( A \subseteq X \), there is a finer Polish topology \( T_A \supseteq T \) with respect to which \( A \) is clopen, yet \( \mathcal{B}(T_A) = \mathcal{B}(T) \).

We will prove this theorem after proving the following useful lemmas.

Lemma 11.16. Let \((X, T)\) be a Polish space. For any closed set \( F \subseteq X \), the topology \( T_F \) generated by \( T \cup \{F\} \) is Polish. Moreover, \( F \) is clopen in \( T_F \) and \( \mathcal{B}(T_F) = \mathcal{B}(T) \).

Proof. The assertions in the second sentence of the statement are obvious. To see that \( T_F \) is Polish, note that \((X, T_F)\) is a direct sum of the topological spaces \((F, T|_F)\) and \((F^c, T|_{F^c})\), where \( T|_F \) and \( T|_{F^c} \) are the relative topologies on \( F \) and \( F^c \) as subspaces of \((X, T)\). But then \((X, T_F)\) is Polish being a direct sum of two Polish spaces.

Lemma 11.17. Let \((X, T)\) be a Polish space and let \( \{T_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \) be a sequence of Polish topologies on \( X \) with \( T \subseteq T_n \). Then the topology \( T_\infty \) generated by \( \bigcup_n T_n \) is Polish. Moreover, if \( T_n \subseteq \mathcal{B}(T) \), then \( \mathcal{B}(T_\infty) = \mathcal{B}(T) \). (We will actually see later in the course that \( \mathcal{B}(T_\infty) = \mathcal{B}(T) \) is already implied by \( T \subseteq T_n \).)

Proof. Let \((X_n, T_n)\) be the topological space with the underlying set \( X_n = X \) and topology \( T_n \). Then the product space \( \Pi_n(X_n, T_n) \) is Polish, and we let \( \delta : X \to \Pi_n X_n \) be the diagonal map: \( x \mapsto (x, x, \ldots) \). We claim that \( \Delta = \delta(X) \) is a closed subset of \( \Pi_n(X_n, T_n) \); indeed, if \((x_0)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \notin \Delta \), then \( x_i \neq x_j \) for some \( i < j \), and we may assume that \( i = 0, j = 1 \). Since \( T \) is Hausdorff, there are disjoint open sets \( U_0, U_1 \subseteq T \) with \( x_0 \in U_0 \) and \( x_1 \in U_1 \), and hence

\[
(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in U_0 \times U_1 \times \prod_{n \geq 2} X_n \subseteq \Delta^c,
\]

so \( \Delta^c \) is open and hence \( \Delta \) is closed. In particular, \( \Delta \) is Polish in the relative topology, and we show that \( \delta \) is a homeomorphism between \((X, T_\infty)\) and \( \Delta \). By definition, \( \delta \) is a continuous
bijection from \((X, \mathcal{T})\) to \(\Delta\) because each coordinate function \(\text{proj}_{X_n} \circ \delta : (X, \mathcal{T}) \to (X, \mathcal{T}_n)\) is continuous (since \(\mathcal{T} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_n\)). To show that \(\delta\) is also open, it is enough to prove that for any \(m \in \mathbb{N}\) and \(U \in \mathcal{T}_m\), \(\delta(U)\) is open in \(\Delta\). Assuming for notational simplicity that \(m = 0\), we compute
\[
\delta(U) = \Delta \cap (U \times U \times U \times ...) = \Delta \cap (U \times X_1 \times X_2 \times ...).
\]
But the set \((U \times X_1 \times X_2 \times ...)\) is basic open in \(\prod_{n \geq 0} X_n\), so \(\delta(U)\) is relatively open in \(\Delta\). □

**Proof of Theorem 11.15.** Let \(S\) be the collection of all sets \(A \in X\) for which there exists a Polish topology \(\mathcal{T}_A \supseteq \mathcal{T}\) with \(\mathcal{B} (\mathcal{T}_A) = \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{T})\). It is clear that \(S\) contains all of the open sets, and by the last two lemmas, it also contains all of the closed sets and is closed under countable unions. Thus, \(S\) contains all the Borel sets. □

We now give a couple of very useful applications.

**Corollary 11.18.** Borel subsets of Polish spaces have the PSP.

**Proof.** Let \(B\) be an uncountable Borel subset of a Polish space \((X, \mathcal{T})\). By the previous theorem, there is a Polish topology \(\mathcal{T}' \supseteq \mathcal{T}\) in which \(B\) is clopen and hence \((B, \mathcal{T}' \upharpoonright B)\) is Polish, where \(\mathcal{T}' \upharpoonright B\) denotes the relative topology on \(B\) with respect to \(\mathcal{T}'\). Now by the PSP for Polish spaces, there is an embedding \(f : \mathcal{C} \hookrightarrow (B, \mathcal{T}' \upharpoonright B)\). But then \(f\) is still continuous as a map from \(\mathcal{C}\) into \((B, \mathcal{T} \upharpoonright B)\) as \(\mathcal{T} \upharpoonright B\) has fewer open sets. Hence, because \(\mathcal{C}\) is compact, \(f\) is still automatically an embedding from \(\mathcal{C}\) into \((B, \mathcal{T} \upharpoonright B)\). □

**Corollary 11.19.** Let \((X, \mathcal{T})\) be a Polish space, \(Y\) be a second countable space, and \(f : X \to Y\) be a Borel function. There is a Polish topology \(\mathcal{T}_f \supseteq \mathcal{T}\) with \(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{T}_f) = \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{T})\) that makes \(f\) continuous.

**Proof.** Let \(\{V_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\) be a countable basis for \(Y\) and let \(\mathcal{T}_n \supseteq \mathcal{T}\) be a Polish topology on \(X\) that makes \(f^{-1}(V_n)\) open and has the same Borel sets as \(\mathcal{T}\). By Lemma 11.17, the topology \(\mathcal{T}_\infty\) generated by \(\bigcup_n \mathcal{T}_n\) is Polish, and clearly, \(f : (X, \mathcal{T}_\infty) \to Y\) is continuous. □

**Corollary 11.20.** Let \((X, \mathcal{T})\) be a Polish space and \(B \subseteq X\) be Borel. There is a closed subset \(F \subseteq \mathcal{N}\) and a continuous bijection \(f : F \to A\). In particular, if \(A \neq \emptyset\), there is a continuous surjection \(\bar{f} : \mathcal{N} \to A\).

**Proof.** Let \(\mathcal{T}' \supseteq \mathcal{T}\) be a Polish topology making \(B\) clopen. Hence \((B, \mathcal{T}' \upharpoonright B)\) is Polish and and we apply Theorem 5.9. □

The proofs of the following two corollaries are left as exercises.

**Corollary 11.21.** Any Borel action \(\Gamma \sim (X, \mathcal{T})\) of a countable group \(\Gamma\) on a Polish space \((X, \mathcal{T})\) has a continuous realization, i.e. there is a finer topology \(\mathcal{T}_1 \supseteq \mathcal{T}\) such that the action \(\Gamma \sim (X, \mathcal{T}_1)\) is continuous.

**Corollary 11.22.** For any Polish \((X, \mathcal{T})\), there is a zero-dimensional Polish topology \(T_0 \supseteq T\) with \(\mathcal{B}(T_0) = \mathcal{B}(T)\).

### 12. Analytic sets

It is clear that the class of Borel sets is closed under continuous preimages, but is it closed under continuous images?
Definition 12.1. A subset $A$ of a Polish space $X$ is called analytic if it is a continuous image of a Borel subset of some Polish space; more precisely, if there is a Polish space $Y$, a Borel set $B \subseteq Y$ and a continuous function $f : Y \to X$ such that $f(B) = A$.

Clearly, all Borel sets are analytic, but is the converse true? Historically, Lebesgue had a “proof” that continuous images of Borel sets are Borel, but several years later Souslin found a mistake in Lebesgue’s proof; moreover, he constructed an example of a closed set whose projection was not Borel. Hence continuous images of Borel sets were new kinds of sets, which he and his advisor Luzin called analytic and systematically studied the properties thereof. This is often considered the birth of descriptive set theory.

12.A. Basic facts and closure properties. Before we exhibit an analytic set that is not Borel, we give the following equivalences to being analytic.

Proposition 12.2. Let $X$ be Polish and $A \subseteq X$. The following are equivalent:

1. $A$ is analytic;
2. There is Polish $Y$ and continuous $f : Y \to X$ with $A = f(Y)$;
3. There is continuous $f : \mathcal{N} \to X$ with $A = f(\mathcal{N})$;
4. There is $F \subseteq X \times \mathcal{N}$ with $A = \text{proj}_X(F)$;
5. There is Polish $Y$ and Borel $B \subseteq X \times Y$ with $A = \text{proj}_X(B)$;
6. There is Polish $Y$, Borel $B \subseteq Y$ and Borel $f : Y \to X$ with $A = f(B)$;

Proof. $(4) \Rightarrow (5) \Rightarrow (1)$ are trivial, $(1) \Rightarrow (2)$ is immediate from Theorem 11.15, $(2) \Rightarrow (3)$ follows from Theorem 5.9, and $(3) \Rightarrow (4)$ follows from the fact that graphs of continuous functions are closed and $f(Y) = \text{proj}_X(\text{graph}(f))$.

Finally, the implication $(1) \Rightarrow (6)$ is trivial and the reverse implication follows from Corollary 11.19. Alternatively, one could deduce $(6) \Rightarrow (5)$ from the fact that if $f : Y \to X$ and $B \subseteq Y$ are Borel, then $\text{graph}(f|_B)$ is Borel and $f(B) = \text{proj}_X(\text{graph}(f|_B))$. $\square$

Let $\Sigma_1^1$ denote the class of all analytic subsets of Polish spaces, so for a Polish space $X$, $\Sigma_1^1(X)$ is the set of all analytic subsets of $X$. Let $\Pi_1^1 = \Sigma_1^1$ denote the dual class, and we call the elements of $\Pi_1^1$ co-analytic. By (4) of the above proposition, we have

$$\Sigma_1^1 = \exists^N \mathcal{B} = \exists^N \Pi_1^0,$$

and consequently,

$$\Pi_1^1 = \forall^N \mathcal{B} = \forall^N \Sigma_1^0.$$

Furthermore, put $\Delta_1^1 = \Sigma_1^1 \cap \Pi_1^1$. It is clear that $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \Delta_1^1$, and we will see later that they are actually equal. For now, we will just list some closure properties of $\Sigma_1^1$:

Proposition 12.3. The class $\Sigma_1^1$ is closed under

(i) continuous images and preimages;
(ii) (in fact) Borel images and preimages;
(iii) countable intersections and unions.

Proof. We only prove the closure under countable intersections and leave the rest as an exercise. Let $A_n$ be analytic subsets of a Polish space $X$. By (4) of Proposition 12.2, there are closed sets $C_n \subseteq X \times \mathcal{N}$ such that $A_n = \text{proj}_X(C_n)$. Let $Y = X \times \mathcal{N}^\infty$ and consider the set $C \subseteq Y$ defined by

$$(x, (y_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}) \in Y \iff \forall n \in \mathbb{N} (x, y_n) \in C_n.$$  

Clearly, $C$ is Borel (in fact it is closed) and $\bigcap_n A_n = \text{proj}_X(C)$. $\square$
12.B. **A universal set for $\Sigma^1_1$.** We now focus on showing that $\Sigma^1_1 \neq \Pi^1_1$ and hence there are analytic sets that are not Borel. As with the Borel hierarchy, we start with a universal analytic set:

**Theorem 12.4 (Souslin).** For any uncountable Polish $Y$ and Polish $X$, there is an $Y$-universal set $U \subseteq Y \times X$ for $\Sigma^1_1(X)$. The same holds for $\Pi^1_1(X)$.

**Proof.** The idea is to use (4) of Proposition 12.2, so we start with a $Y$-universal set $F \subseteq Y \times (X \setminus \mathcal{N})$ for $\Pi^0_1(X \setminus \mathcal{N})$, which exists by Corollary 11.13. Put $U = \text{proj}_{Y \times X}(F) = \{(y, x) \in Y \times X : \exists z \in \mathcal{N}(y, x, z) \in F\}$ and note that $U$ is analytic being a projection of a closed set. We claim that $U$ is universal for $\Sigma^1_1(X)$. Indeed, let $A \subseteq X$ be analytic, so by (4) of Proposition 12.2, there is a closed set $C \subseteq X \setminus \mathcal{N}$ with $A = \text{proj}_X(C)$. Then there is $y \in Y$ with $F_y = C$ and hence $A = \text{proj}_X(C) = \text{proj}_X(F_y) = (\text{proj}_{Y \times X}(F))_y = U_y$ and we are done.

**Corollary 12.5 (Souslin).** For any uncountable Polish space $X$, $\Sigma^1_1(X) \neq \Pi^1_1(X)$. In particular, $\mathcal{B}(X) \subseteq \Delta^1_1(X) \neq \Sigma^1_1(X)$, and same for $\Pi^1_1(X)$.

**Proof.** Take an $X$-universal set $U \subseteq X \times X$ for $\Sigma^1_1(X)$ and put $A = \text{AntiDiag}(U) = \{x \in X : (x, x) \notin U\}$. Let $\delta : X \to X \times X$ by $x \mapsto (x, x)$ and note that it is continuous. Because $A = \delta^{-1}(U^c)$ and $U^c$ is co-analytic, $A$ is also co-analytic. However, it is not analytic since otherwise $A$ would have to be equal to a fiber $U_x$ of $U$, for some $x \in X$, contradicting the diagonalization lemma.

In particular, $A$ is not Borel, so $A^c$ is analytic but not Borel. \qed

12.C. **Analytic separation and Borel $= \Delta^1_1$.**

**Theorem 12.6 (Luzin).** Let $X$ be a Polish space and let $A, B \subseteq X$ be disjoint analytic sets. There is a Borel set $C \subseteq X$ that separates $A$ and $B$, i.e. $D \supseteq A$ and $D^c \supseteq B$.

**Proof.** Call disjoint sets $P, Q \subseteq X$ Borel-separable if there is a Borel set $R \subseteq X$ with $R \supseteq P$ and $R \cap Q = \emptyset$. Note that the collection of sets that are Borel-separable from a given set $Q$ forms a $\sigma$-ideal: indeed, if $P = \bigcup_n P_n$ and each $P_n$ is separable from $Q$ by $R_n$, then the set $\bigcup_n R_n$ separates $P$ from $Q$. Thus we have:

**Claim.** If $P = \bigcup_n P_n$ and $Q = \bigcup_m Q_m$, and $P_n, Q_m$ are Borel separable for any $n, m \in \mathbb{N}$, then $P, Q$ are Borel separable.

**Proof of Claim.** First fix $n$ and note that $P_n$ is separable from $Q$ since it is separable from each $Q_m$. But then $Q$ is separable from $P$. \qed

An obvious example of disjoint sets that are Borel-separable are distinct singletons $\{x\}, \{y\}$ (because $X$ is Hausdorff). Iterating the above claim, we will show that if $A, B$ are not Borel-separable, then it should boil down to two singletons not being Borel-separable, which would be a contradiction.

Let $f : \mathcal{N} \to A$ and $g : \mathcal{N} \to B$ be continuous surjections, which exist by (3) of Proposition 12.2. Put $A_s = f(N_s)$, $B_s = f(N_s)$, so $(A_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^C}$ and $(B_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^C}$ are Luzin schemes. Using the claim, we can follow the non-Borel separable branch of $\mathbb{N}^C$ and recursively define $x, y \in \mathcal{N}$ such that for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $A_{x_{i_n}}$ and $B_{y_{i_n}}$ are not Borel-separable. Put $a = f(x)$ and $b = g(y)$. Because $A$ and $B$ are disjoint, $a \neq b$, so there are disjoint open neighborhoods $U \ni a$ and $V \ni b$. By the continuity of $f$ and $g$, there is $n$ such that $A_{x_{i_n}} = f(N_{x_{i_n}}) \subseteq U$ and $B_{y_{i_n}} = g(N_{y_{i_n}}) \subseteq V$. So $A_{x_{i_n}}$ and $B_{y_{i_n}}$ are Borel-separable, contradicting the choice of $x$ and $y$. \qed
Corollary 12.7 (Souslin). Let $X$ be Polish and $A \subseteq X$. If $A$ and $A^c$ are both analytic, then $A$ is Borel. In other words, $\mathcal{B}(X) = \Delta_1^1(X)$.

Proof. Take a Borel set $B$ separating $A$ and $A^c$ and note that $B$ has to be equal to $A$. □

Corollary 12.8. Let $X,Y$ be Polish and $f : X \to Y$. The following are equivalent:

1. $f$ is Borel;
2. The graph of $f$ is Borel;
3. The graph of $f$ is analytic.

Proof. (1)⇒(2): Fix a countable basis $\{V_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ for $Y$ and note that for $(x,y) \in X \times Y$, we have

$$f(x) = y \iff \forall n(y \in V_n \rightarrow x \in f^{-1}(V_n)).$$

Thus

$$\text{graph}(f) = \bigcap_n \left(\text{proj}_Y^{-1}(V_n) \cup \text{proj}_X^{-1}(f^{-1}(V_n))\right),$$

and hence is Borel.

(3)⇒(1): Assume (3) and let $U \subseteq Y$ be open; we need to show that $f^{-1}(U)$ is Borel. But for $x \in X$, we have

$$x \in f^{-1}(U) \iff \exists y \in Y(f(x) = y \text{ and } y \in U) \iff \forall y \in Y(f(x) = y \rightarrow y \in U),$$

so $f^{-1}(U)$ is both analytic and co-analytic, and hence is Borel by Souslin’s theorem. □

Corollary 12.9. Let $X$ be Polish and let $\{A_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ be a disjoint family of analytic subsets of $X$. Then there is a disjoint family $\{B_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ of Borel sets with $B_n \supseteq A_n$.

12.D. Souslin operation $\mathcal{A}$. In this subsection, we will define an important operation on schemes of sets and we will give yet another characterization of analytic sets in terms of this operation.

For a set $X$, a pruned tree $T \subseteq \mathcal{N}$, we refer to a sequence of subsets $(P_s)_{s \in T}$ of $X$ as a Souslin scheme on $X$. Call this scheme regular if

(i) $P_t \subseteq P_s$ for all $t \supseteq s$, $s,t \in T$,

and call it proper\(^{12}\) if it is regular and also

(ii) $P_{s^{-i}} \cap P_{s^{-j}} = \emptyset$ for all $s \in T$, $i \neq j$, $i,j \in \text{ext}_T(s) := \{k \in \mathbb{N} : s \supseteq k \in T\}$.

Definition 12.10. We define the Souslin operation $\mathcal{A}$ applied to an arbitrary Souslin scheme $(P_s)_{s \in T}$ as follows:

$$\mathcal{A}(P_s)_{s \in T} := \bigcup_{y \in [T]} \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} P_{y^{-1} n}.$$

Note that by taking some of the sets to be empty, we can always assume that $T = \mathbb{N}^{< \mathbb{N}}$. Also note that we don’t require $(P_s)_{s \in T}$ to be proper (not even regular). In fact, the following lemma shows that when it is proper, this operation trivializes in the sense that the uncountable union is replaced by a countable union:

Lemma 12.11. If $(P_s)_{s \in T}$ is a proper Souslin scheme, then $\mathcal{A}(P_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^{< \mathbb{N}}} = \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \bigcup \bigcup_{s \in T, |s| = n} P_s$.

\(^{12}\)This generalizes our earlier definition of a Luzin scheme.
Proof. The inclusion \( \subseteq \) follows easily by taking \( s = y \upharpoonright n \) for each \( n \). For \( \geq \), take \( x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \bigcup_{s \in T, |s| = n} P_s \), so for each \( n \), there is \( s_n \in T \) of length \( n \) such that \( x \in P_{s_n} \). The sequence \( (s_n)_n \) must be coherent (i.e. increasing) because otherwise, if \( n < m \) and \( s_n \not\subseteq s_m \), then by regularity, \( x \in P_t \) with \( t = s_m \upharpoonright m \), so \( x \in P_t \cap P_{s_n} \not= \emptyset \), contradicting properness. \( \square \)

For a class \( \Gamma \) of subsets in topological spaces, let \( \mathcal{A} \Gamma \) denote the class of all sets of the form \( \mathcal{A}(P_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N}} \), where each \( P_s \in \Gamma(X) \), for a fixed topological space \( X \).

The following shows that the operation \( \mathcal{A} \) can be implemented via projection.

**Lemma 12.12.** For a Souslin scheme \( (P_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N}} \) on a set \( X \), \( \mathcal{A}(P_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N}} = \text{proj}_X(P) \), where \( P \subseteq X \times \mathcal{N} \) is defined as follows: for \( (x,y) \in X \times \mathcal{N} \),

\[
(x,y) \in P :\iff \forall n \in \mathbb{N} \exists s \in \mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N} \ y \upharpoonright n = s \wedge x \in P_s
\]

\[
iff \forall n \in \mathbb{N} \forall s \in \mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N} \ y \upharpoonright n \neq s \vee x \in P_s.
\]

In particular, if \( \Gamma \) is a class of subsets in topological spaces that contains clopen sets and is closed under finite unions and countable intersections, then \( \mathcal{A} \Gamma \subseteq \exists \mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N} \Gamma \).

**Proof.** Straightforward, left as an exercise. \( \square \)

The next lemma shows that the converse also holds for \( \Gamma = \Sigma_1^1 \).

**Lemma 12.13.** Let \( T \subseteq \mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N} \) be a pruned tree, \( X \) a Polish space and \( f : [T] \to X \) continuous. Then \( P_s := f([T_s]) \) is analytic, for each \( s \in T \), the Souslin scheme \( (P_s)_{s \in T} \) satisfies the following:

(i) for each \( s \in T \), \( P_s \neq \emptyset \);
(ii) for each \( s \in T \), \( P_s = \bigcup_{i \in \text{ext}(T,s)} P_{s^i} \) (in particular, it is regular);
(iii) for each \( y \in [T] \) and \( U \subseteq X \) open, if \( P_y := \bigcap_n P_{y \upharpoonright n} \subseteq U \), then \( P_{y \upharpoonright n} \subseteq U \) for some \( n \in \mathbb{N} \);
(iv) it is of vanishing diameter, i.e. for all \( y \in [T] \), \( \text{diam}(P_{y \upharpoonright n}) \to 0 \) as \( n \to \infty \).

Moreover, \( f([T]) = \mathcal{A}(P_s)_{s \in T} = \mathcal{A}(P_s)_{s \in T} \).

**Proof.** The properties (i)-(ii) and the equality \( f([T]) = \mathcal{A}(P_s)_{s \in T} \) are immediate from the definition of \( (P_s)_{s \in T} \), and (iii)-(iv) follow from the continuity of \( f \). The equality \( \mathcal{A}(P_s)_{s \in T} = \mathcal{A}(P_s)_{s \in T} \) also follows from the continuity of \( f \) as follows: it is enough to show that for fixed \( y \in [T] \), \( \bigcap_n P_{y \upharpoonright n} \subseteq \bigcap_n P_{y \upharpoonright n} \), so take \( x \in \bigcap_n P_{y \upharpoonright n} \), and we claim that \( f(y) = x \). Otherwise, there are disjoint open sets \( U,V \subseteq X \) such that \( U \ni f(y) \) and \( V \ni x \), so \( x \not\in \overline{U} \). But by (iii), there is \( n \in \mathbb{N} \) such that \( P_{y \upharpoonright n} \subseteq U \), so \( x \not\in P_{y \upharpoonright n} \), a contradiction. \( \square \)

**Proposition 12.14** (Characterization of analytic via operation \( \mathcal{A} \)). Let \( X \) be Polish and \( A \subseteq X \). The following are equivalent:

(1) \( A \) is analytic.
(2) \( A = \mathcal{A}(F_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}} \), where each \( F_s \) nonempty closed, and the Souslin scheme \( (F_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}} \) is regular and of vanishing diameter (for any compatible metric on \( X \)).
(3) \( A = \mathcal{A}(P_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}} \), where each \( P_s \) is analytic.

In particular, \( \Sigma_1^1 = \mathcal{A} \Sigma_1^1 = \mathcal{A} \Pi_0^0 \).

**Proof.** (1)\( \Rightarrow \) (2): Suppose \( A \) is analytic, so, by Proposition 12.2, \( A = f(\mathcal{N}) \) for some continuous function \( f : \mathcal{N} \to X \). Putting \( P_s = f(N_s) \), (2) follows from 12.13 by taking \( F_s = P_s \).

(2)\( \Rightarrow \) (3): Trivial.

(3)\( \Rightarrow \) (1): Follows immediately from Lemma 12.12. \( \square \)
13. More on Borel sets

13.A. Closure under small-to-one images. In general, images of Borel sets under Borel functions are analytic and may not be Borel. However, the situation may be different if the preimage of every point is “small”. In this subsection, we will state and prove some results with various notions of “small”, starting from the cases where the domain space itself if “small”.

Below we use the terms $\sigma$-compact or $K_\sigma$ for subsets of topological spaces that are countable unions of compact sets. Also, for topological spaces $X,Y$, let $\text{proj}_X : X \times Y \to X$ denote the projection function onto the $X$ coordinate.

Proposition 13.1. (a) Continuous functions map compact sets to compact sets.
(b) Continuous functions map $K_\sigma$ sets to $K_\sigma$ sets.
(c) Tube lemma. For topological spaces $X,Y$ with $Y$ compact, $\text{proj}_X$ maps closed subsets of $X \times Y$ to closed subsets of $X$.

Proof. (a) is just by unraveling the definitions and it immediately implies (b). For (c), let $F \subseteq X \times Y$ be closed, $x \notin \text{proj}_X(F)$ and consider the open cover $(V_y)_{y \in Y}$ of $Y$ where $V_y \ni y$ is open and is such that for some nonempty open neighborhood $U_y \subseteq X$ of $x$, $U_y \times V_y$ is disjoint from $F$. \hfill $\square$

Examples 13.2.

(a) $\text{proj}_1 : \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ does not in general map closed sets to closed sets: e.g., take $F$ to be the graph of $1/x$ with domain $(0,1]$, then $F$ is closed, but its projection is $(0,1]$.

(b) However, because $\mathbb{R}$ is $\sigma$-compact (hence $K_\sigma = F_\sigma$) and Hausdorff (hence compact sets are closed), it follows from (b) of Proposition 13.1 that $\text{proj}_1 : \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ maps $F_\sigma$ sets (in particular, closed sets) to $F_\sigma$ sets.

The following is one of the most used results in descriptive set theory.

Theorem 13.3 (Luzin–Souslin). Let $X,Y$ be Polish spaces and $f : Y \to X$ be Borel. If $A \subseteq Y$ is Borel and $f \upharpoonright A$ is injective, then $f(A)$ is Borel.

Proof. By Corollary 11.19 (or by replacing $f$ with $\text{proj}_X$ and $A$ with graph($f \upharpoonright A$)), we may assume $f$ is continuous. Moreover, by Corollary 11.20, we may assume that $Y = \mathcal{N}$ and $A \subseteq \mathcal{N}$ is closed. Thus, $A = [T]$ for some pruned tree $T \subseteq \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$. For each $s \in T$, put $P_s = f([T_s])$ and hence each $P_s$ is analytic and, by Lemma 12.13, we have

$$f([T]) = \mathcal{A}(P_s)_{s \in T} = \mathcal{A}(\overline{P_s})_{s \in T}.$$ 

Note that by injectivity of $f \upharpoonright [T]$, the scheme $(P_s)_{s \in T}$ is proper, so

$$f([T]) = \mathcal{A}(P_s)_{s \in T} = \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \bigcup_{s \in T, |s| = n} P_s,$$

but this still doesn’t imply that $f([T])$ is Borel since each $P_s$ may not be Borel. On the other hand, with $(\overline{P_s})_{s \in T}$ it is the opposite: each $\overline{P_s}$ is Borel, but the scheme (although regular) may not be proper. We fix this by approximating $P_s$ from outside by a Borel set $B_s$ while staying within $\overline{P_s}$. This is done using iterative applications of the analytic separation theorem as follows: for each $n$, recursively apply Corollary 12.9 to the collection $\{P_s : s \in T, |s| = n\}$ to
get pairwise disjoint sequence \((B_s)_{s \in T}\) of Borel sets with \(P_s \subseteq B_s\). By taking intersections, we may assume that \(B_s \subseteq P_s\), as well as \(B_s \subseteq B_t\) for every \(t \subseteq s\). Thus, \((B_s)_{s \in T}\) is a proper Souslin scheme, as desired.

Because \(P_s \subseteq B_s \subseteq P_s\), we have
\[
\mathcal{A}(P_s)_{s \in T} \subseteq \mathcal{A}(B_s)_{s \in T} \subseteq \mathcal{A}(P_s)_{s \in T},
\]
so all this inclusions are actually equalities. Finally, because \((B_s)_{s \in T}\) is proper, we have
\[
f([T]) = \mathcal{A}(P_s)_{s \in T} = \mathcal{A}(B_s)_{s \in T} = \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \bigcup_{s \in T, |s| = n} B_s,
\]
and hence \(f([T])\) is Borel. \(\square\)

**Corollary 13.4.** Let \(X, Y\) be Polish and \(f : X \to Y\) be Borel. If \(f\) is injective, then it is a Borel embedding, i.e. \(f\) maps Borel sets to Borel sets.

The Luzin–Souslin theorem together with Corollary 11.20 gives the following characterization of Borel sets:

**Corollary 13.5.** A subset \(B\) of a Polish space \(X\) is Borel iff it is an injective continuous image of a closed subset of \(\mathcal{N}\).

This shows the contrast between Borel and analytic as the latter sets are just continuous images of closed subsets of \(\mathcal{N}\).

Now, how big can the “small” be so that the Borel sets are still closed under “small”-to-one images? It turns out that for small being \(\sigma\)-compact, this is still true and this is a deep theorem of Arsenin and Kunugui [Kec95, 18.18]. Here we will only state a very important special case of this, which will be enough for our purposes.

For topological spaces \(X, Y\), call a set \(A \subseteq X \times Y\) a Borel graph if for every \(x \in X\), the fiber \(A_x := \{y \in Y : (x, y) \in A\}\) has at most one element.

**Theorem 13.6** (Luzin–Novikov). Let \(X, Y\) be Polish spaces and \(B \subseteq X \times Y\) be a Borel set all of whose \(X\)-fibers are countable, i.e. for every \(x \in X\), \(B_x\) is countable. Then \(B\) can be partitioned into countably many disjoint Borel graphs \(B = \bigcup_n B_n\).

In Subsection 22.B, we will deduce the last theorem from another big theorem about graph colorings.

**Corollary 13.7.** The class of Borel subsets of Polish spaces is closed under countable-to-one Borel images.

**Proof.** Let \(Z, X\) be Polish spaces, \(f : Z \to X\) be a countable-to-one Borel function, \(B \subseteq Z\) a Borel set, and we show that \(f(B)\) is Borel. By replacing \(B\) with \(\text{graph}(f_{|B})\), we may assume that \(Z = X \times Y\), for some Polish space \(Y\), and \(f = \text{proj}_X\). By the Luzin–Novikov theorem, \(B = \bigcup_n B_n\), where each \(B_n\) is a Borel graph. For each \(n\), \(f(B_n)\) is Borel by Theorem 13.3, and thus, so is \(f(B) = \bigcup_n f(B_n)\). \(\square\)

The next corollary says, in particular, that given a Borel set \(B \subseteq X \times Y\) with countable \(X\)-fibers, for each \(x \in \text{proj}_X(B)\), we can choose in a Borel way (“uniformly”) a witness \(y \in Y\) with \((x, y) \in B\).

**Corollary 13.8** (Countable uniformization). For Polish spaces \(Z, X\), any countable-to-one Borel function \(f : Z \to X\) admits a Borel right inverse \(g : f(Z) \to Z\).
Proof. Just like in the proof of Corollary 13.7, we may assume that \( Z = X \times Y \) and \( f = \text{proj}_X \). By the Luzin–Novikov theorem, \( B = \bigcup_n B_n \), where each \( B_n \) is a Borel graph. Define \( k : X \to \mathbb{N} \) by \( x \mapsto \text{the least } n \in \mathbb{N} \text{ with } x \in \text{proj}_X(B_n) \), and finally define \( g : X \to X \times Y \) by \( x \mapsto (x, y) \), where \( y \in Y \) is the unique element with \( (x, y) \in B_k(x) \). It is straightforward to check that the function \( k \), and hence also \( g \), is Borel. \( \square \)

13.B. The Borel isomorphism theorem. Using that the Borel sets are closed under one-to-one Borel images, we show in this subsection that any two uncountable Polish spaces are Borel isomorphic.

Corollary 13.9 (The Borel Schröder–Bernstein theorem). Let \( X, Y \) be Polish and \( f : X \hookrightarrow Y \), \( g : Y \hookrightarrow X \) be Borel injections. Then \( X \) and \( Y \) are Borel isomorphic.

Proof. Run the same proof as for the regular Schröder–Bernstein theorem and note that all the sets involved are images of Borel sets under \( f \) or \( g \), and hence are themselves Borel. Thus, the resulting bijection is a Borel isomorphism. \( \square \)

The following theorem shows how robust the framework of Polish spaces is when studying Borel sets and beyond.

Theorem 13.10 (The Borel Isomorphism Theorem). Any two Polish spaces of the same cardinality are isomorphic. In particular, any two uncountable Polish spaces are Borel isomorphic.

Proof. The statement for countable Polish spaces is obvious since their Borel \( \sigma \)-algebra is all of their powerset. For uncountable Polish space, it is enough to show that if \( X \) is uncountable, then it is Borel isomorphic to \( C \). By the Borel Schröder–Bernstein, it is enough to show that there are Borel injections \( C \hookrightarrow X \) and \( X \hookrightarrow \mathcal{N} \) since \( \mathcal{N} \) embeds into \( C \). By the Cantor–Bendixson theorem and the perfect set theorem, there is a continuous embedding of \( C \) into \( X \). It remains to show that \( X \hookrightarrow \mathcal{N} \) and we give two ways to see this.

Way 1: By Theorem 5.9, there is a closed set \( F \subseteq \mathcal{N} \) and a continuous bijection \( f : F \to X \). But then, by Theorem 13.3, \( f^{-1} : X \to \mathcal{N} \) is a Borel embedding.

Way 2: By Corollary 11.22, we may assume that \( X \) is zero-dimensional. But then \( X \) is homeomorphic to a closed subset of \( \mathcal{N} \), by Theorem 5.8. \( \square \)

13.C. Standard Borel spaces. As the Borel Isomorphism Theorem shows, it really does not matter which Polish space to consider when working in the Borel context. The following definition makes abstracting from the topology but keeping the Borel structure precise.

Definition 13.11. A measurable space \((X, S)\) is called a standard Borel space if there is a Polish topology \( T \) on \( X \) such that \( \mathcal{B}(T) = S \). In this case, we call \( T \) a compatible Polish topology and refer to the sets in \( S \) as Borel sets. Similarly, we call a subset \( A \subseteq X \) analytic (resp. co-analytic) if for some (equivalently any) compatible Polish topology \( T \), \( A \) is analytic (resp. co-analytic) as a subset of \((X, T)\).

In the definition above, the notion of an analytic set is well-defined, i.e. it does not depend on which compatible Polish topology one picks; indeed, if \( T, T' \) are compatible Polish topologies on \( X \), then the identity map from \((X, T)\) to \((X, T')\) is a Borel isomorphism, and hence \( A \) is analytic in \((X, T)\) iff it is analytic in \((X, T')\).

Examples 13.12.
(a) An obvious example of a standard Borel space is a Polish space with its Borel \( \sigma \)-algebra: \((X, \mathcal{B}(X))\).

(b) A less immediate example is a Borel subset \( A \) of a Polish space \( X \) with the relative Borel \( \sigma \)-algebra: \((A, \mathcal{B}(X)|_{\mathcal{A}})\), where \( \mathcal{B}(X)|_{\mathcal{A}} = \{ B \cap A : B \in \mathcal{B}(X) \} = \{ B \in \mathcal{B}(X) : B \subseteq A \} \). This is because there is a Polish topology on \( X \) making \( A \) clopen and hence Polish in the relative topology.

13.D. The Effros Borel space. We now consider an interesting and important example of a standard Borel space. For a topological space \( X \), let \( \mathcal{F}(X) \) denote the collection of the closed subsets of \( X \). We endow \( \mathcal{F}(X) \) with the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{E} \) generated by the sets of the form
\[
\{ F \in \mathcal{F}(X) : F \cap U \neq \emptyset \},
\]
for \( U \) open in \( X \). If \( X \) has a countable basis \( \{ U_n \}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \), it is of course enough to consider \( U \) in that basis. The measurable space \((\mathcal{F}(X), \mathcal{E})\) is called the Effros Borel space of \( X \).

**Theorem 13.13.** For any Polish space \( X \), the Effros Borel space of \( X \) is standard.

**Proof.** Let \( (U_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \) be a countable basis for \( X \) and consider the map \( c : \mathcal{F}(X) \to 2^\mathbb{N} \) by \( F \mapsto \) the characteristic function of \( \{ n \in \mathbb{N} : F \cap U_n \neq \emptyset \} \). It is clear that \( c \) is measurable since the preimage of a pre-basic open set \( \{ x \in 2^\mathbb{N} : x(n) = i \} \), for \( i \in \{0, 1\} \), is \( \{ F \in \mathcal{F}(X) : F \cap U_n \neq \emptyset \} \) or its complement, depending on whether \( i = 1 \) or 0. Conversely, \( c \) maps the sets \( \{ F \in \mathcal{F}(X) : F \cap U_n \neq \emptyset \} \) to basic open sets \( \{ x \in 2^\mathbb{N} : x(n) = 1 \} \), so \( c^{-1} : Y \to \mathcal{F}(X) \) is also measurable, where \( Y = (\mathcal{F}(X), (\mathcal{F}(X), \mathcal{E}) \text{ and } (Y, \mathcal{B}(2^\mathbb{N})|_Y)) \). But if \( Y \) is Borel, then the latter measurable space is standard Borel.

We in fact show that \( Y \) is a \( G_δ \) subset of \( 2^\mathbb{N} \). Indeed, fix a complete compatible metric on \( X \). Then one can verify (left as a homework exercise) that for \( x \in 2^\mathbb{N} \),
\[
x \in Y \iff \forall U_n \subseteq U_m[ x(n) = 1 \to x(m) = 1 ] \text{ and } \forall U_n \forall \varepsilon \in \mathbb{Q}^+ [ x(n) = 1 \to \exists \overline{U}_m \subseteq U_n \text{ with } \text{diam}(U_m) < \varepsilon(x(m) = 1) ].
\]
Thus \( Y \) is clearly \( G_δ \).

As the following example shows, the fact that the Effros space is standard Borel allows considering spaces of seemingly third order objects, such as Polish spaces themselves, in the context of Polish spaces.

**Example 13.14.** Theorem 3.7 states that we can think of \( \mathcal{F}(\mathbb{R}^\mathbb{N}) \) as the space of all Polish spaces, and by Theorem 13.13, it is a standard Borel space. This allows, for example, talk about the homeomorphism of Polish spaces as an equivalence relation on \( \mathcal{F}(\mathbb{R}^\mathbb{N}) \).

Lastly, we will discuss the possibility of choosing a “canonical” point from every nonempty closed subset of a Polish space.

**Definition 13.15.** Let \( X \) be a Polish space. A function \( s : \mathcal{F}(X) \to X \) is called a selector if \( s(F) \in F \) for every nonempty \( F \in \mathcal{F}(X) \).

Intuitively, one can recognize when such a selector is canonical; for example, choosing the leftmost branch of \( T_C \) for a given nonempty closed subset \( C \subseteq \mathcal{N} \). Another example is for a nonempty closed subset \( C \subseteq \mathbb{R} \), let \( M \in \mathbb{N} \) be the least such that \( C \cap [-M, M] \neq \emptyset \) and choose
the point \( c = \min(C \cap [-M, M]) \) from \( C \). For a general Polish space \( X \), the Effros structure on \( \mathcal{F}(X) \) makes the notion of canonical precise: simply require the selector function to be Borel! The following shows that such a function always exists.

**Theorem 13.16.** For every Polish space \( X \), the Effros Borel space \( \mathcal{F}(X) \) admits a Borel selector.

**Proof.** Outlined in a homework exercise. \( \square \)

13.E. **Borel determinacy.** We have already proven that Borel sets have the PSP and they also clearly have the BP because the collection of sets with BP forms a \( \sigma \)-algebra. Borel sets are also obviously measurable under any Borel measure. In this subsection, we discuss the determinacy of Borel sets, and we start with open/closed sets. For the rest of the section let \( A \) be a discrete set and let \( T \subseteq A^{<\mathbb{N}} \) be a pruned tree on which the games will be played (so \( T \) is a game with rules).

**Theorem 13.17** (Gale–Stewart). Any open or closed subset \( D \subseteq [T] \) is determined, i.e. the game \( G(T, D) \) is determined.

**Proof.** Suppose \( D \) is open or closed, so the payoff set \( O \) for one of the players is open and for the other one the payoff set \( C \) is closed (of course, \( \{O, C\} = \{D, D^c\} \)). We refer the former as Player \( O \) and to the latter as Player \( C \). Call a position \( p \in T \) winning for Player \( O \) if he has a winning strategy starting from \( p \). Clearly we have the following:

**Claim.** Let \( p \in T \) be not winning for Player \( O \). If it is Player \( C \)'s turn to play, then there is a legal move \( a \in A \) that Player \( C \) can make so that the position \( p^a \in T \) is still not winning for Player \( O \). If it is Player \( O \)'s turn to play, then no matter what legal \( a \in A \) he plays, the new position \( p^a \in T \) will still be not winning for Player \( O \).

Now suppose Player \( O \) does not have a winning strategy; in other words, \( \varnothing \in T \) is not winning for Player \( O \). We inductively construct a winning strategy for Player \( C \) as follows: assuming that the game is at position \( p \in T \) that is not winning for Player \( O \) and it is Player \( C \)'s turn to play, then Player \( C \) chooses an extension of \( p \) that is still not winning for Player \( C \). If Player \( C \) plays according to this strategy, then the run of the game \( x \in [T] \) is such that for every \( n \in \mathbb{N}, x|_n \) is not winning for Player \( O \). Thus, \( x \) must be in the closed payoff set \( C \) since otherwise, if \( x \in O \), then there would be \( n \in \mathbb{N} \) with \( [T|_n] \subseteq O \) and hence \( x|_n \) would be winning for Player \( O \), a contradiction. \( \square \)

Although this theorem only proves determinacy for open/closed sets, we will use it in proving regularity properties of analytic sets. We can do this mainly because analytic sets are projections of closed subsets of \( X \times \mathcal{N} \), so we will somehow construct equivalent games on these closed subsets and use their determinacy to conclude determinacy for the original games for analytic sets.

The following is one of the most important and grandiose results in descriptive set theory:

**Theorem 13.18** (Borel Determinacy, Martin 1975). For any set \( A \) (possibly uncountable) and any tree \( T \in A^{<\mathbb{N}} \), all Borel sets \( B \subseteq [T] \) are determined.

We won’t give the proof of this theorem here, but we will describe its general flow. By definition, every Borel set in \([T]\) can be (transfinitely) “unraveled” up to clopen sets. Similarly, the main idea of the proof is to “unravel” every Borel game to a clopen game in such
a way that the determinacy of the latter (which we know holds) implies that of the former. The following makes this precise:

**Definition 13.19.** Let $T \subseteq A^{\leq \mathbb{N}}$ be a tree. A covering of $T$ is a triple $(\tilde{T}, \pi, \varphi)$ where

(i) $\tilde{T}$ is a pruned tree on some set $\tilde{A}$.

(ii) $\pi : T \to T$ is a length-preserving (i.e. $|\pi(s)| = |s|$ for $s \in \tilde{T}$) monotone map (think of it as a projection). Thus, $\pi$ gives rise to a continuous function $\pi^* : [\tilde{T}] \to [T]$. We will abuse the notation and still write $\pi$ for $\pi^*$.

(iii) $\varphi$ maps strategies for Player I (resp. II) in $\tilde{T}$ (i.e. certain pruned subtrees) to strategies for Player I (resp. II) in $T$ in such a way that for a strategy $\tilde{\sigma}$ in $\tilde{T}$, $\varphi(\tilde{\sigma})$ restricted to positions of length $\leq n$ depends only on $\tilde{\sigma}$ restricted to positions of length $\leq n$.

(iv) If $\tilde{\sigma}$ is a strategy in $\tilde{T}$, then $\phi([\tilde{\sigma}]) \supseteq [\varphi(\tilde{\sigma})]$. In other words, if a run $x \in [T]$ is played according to $\varphi(\tilde{\sigma})$, then there is a run $\tilde{x} \in [\tilde{T}]$ played according to $\tilde{\sigma}$ such that $\pi(\tilde{x}) = x$.

It should be clear from the definition that if $D \subseteq [T]$, the game $G(T, D)$ can be simulated by the game $G(\tilde{T}, \tilde{D})$, where $\tilde{D} = \pi^{-1}(D)$. More precisely, if $\tilde{\sigma}$ is a winning strategy for Player I (resp. II) in $G(\tilde{T}, \tilde{D})$, then $\phi(\tilde{\sigma})$ a winning strategy for the same player in $G(T, D)$.

**Definition 13.20.** We say that a covering $(\tilde{T}, \pi, \varphi)$ of $T$ unravels $D \subseteq [T]$ if $\pi^{-1}(D) \subseteq [\tilde{T}]$ is clopen.

Thus, if $(\tilde{T}, \pi, \varphi)$ unravels $D \subseteq [T]$, then, by the Gale–Stewart theorem, $G(\tilde{T}, \pi^{-1}(D))$ is determined, and hence so is $G(T, D)$. So to prove Borel determinacy, it is enough to prove that for every Borel set $D \subseteq [T]$ there is a covering $(\tilde{T}, \pi, \varphi)$ of $T$ that unravels $D$. The proof is done by transfinite induction on the construction of Borel sets\(^{15}\). The hardest part (the heart of the proof) is the base case, i.e. showing that open sets can be unraveled. As for the inductive step, first note that if $D \subseteq [T]$ can be unraveled, then the same covering also unravels $[T] \setminus D$. So we only need to show that if $A_n$ are unraveled by $(\tilde{T}_n, \pi_n, \varphi_n)$, then $A = \bigcup_n A_n$ can be unraveled as well. By taking an inverse limit (in some appropriate sense) of the coverings\(^ {14}\) $(\tilde{T}_n, \pi_n, \varphi_n)$, we get a covering that unravels all $A_n$ simultaneously, so the preimage of $A$ is open and hence it can be unraveled further using the base of the induction.

### 14. Regularity properties of analytic sets

In this section we prove that analytic sets enjoy the PSP and the BP. The determinacy of analytic sets is already independent of ZFC (under some large cardinal hypothesis\(^ {15}\)).

We have already considered games that are associated to these properties, namely the $*$-game $G^*(D)$ and the $**$-game $G^{**}(D)$, for $D \subseteq X$, where $X$ is a perfect Polish space. Note that either of these games is played on a certain countable pruned tree $T$ of legal positions. In the case of the $*$-game, the moves of the players are from the set $A = \{0, 1\} \cup \mathcal{W}$, where $\mathcal{W}$ is a weak basis for $X$, and in the case of the $**$-game $A = \mathcal{W}$. Let $g : [T] \to X$ be the function that associates an element $x \in X$ with a given run $a \in [T]$ in either of these games: for the $*$-game, $\{x\} = \bigcap_n U_{i_n}^{(n)}$, and for the $**$-game, $\{x\} = \bigcap_n \overline{U_n}$. In either game, it is clear

\(^13\)For the induction to go through, one actually has to construct so-called $k$-coverings instead of coverings, but we will keep this technicality out of our exposition.

\(^14\)One has to actually take a coherent sequence of coverings $(\tilde{T}_n, \pi_n, \varphi_n)$, which we assume exists by induction.

\(^{15}\)It is actually equivalent to the existence of sharps.
that this function is continuous. In particular, if \( D \subseteq X \) is closed (resp. Borel, analytic, etc), then so is \( g^{-1}(D) \subseteq [T] \). Thus \( \Sigma^1_1 \)-determinacy automatically implies that analytic sets have the PSP and the BP.

However, as mentioned above, \( \Sigma^1_1 \)-determinacy is independent from ZFC, so we can’t use it to prove that all analytic sets have the PSP and the BP (in ZFC). Instead, based on the fact that analytic subsets of \( X \) are projections of closed subsets of \( X \times N \), we will use the so-called unfolding technique to reduce the determinacy of the *- and the **-games for analytic sets to that for closed sets, whose determinacy we already know (the Gale–Stewart theorem).

14.A. The perfect set property. We start with defining the unfolded *-game. Suppose \( X \) is a perfect Polish space and let \( F \subseteq X \times N \). The unfolded *-game \( G^*_u(F) \) for \( F \) is the following:

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{I} \quad (U_0^{(0)}, U_1^{(0)}), y_0 \quad (U_0^{(1)}, U_1^{(1)}), y_1 \quad \ldots \\
&\text{II} \quad i_0 \quad i_1
\end{align*}
\]

where Players I and II play as they do in the *-game, but additionally Player I plays \( y_n \in N \) is his \( n \)-th move. If \( x = \bigcap_n U_{i_n}^{(n)} \) and \( y = (y_n)_{n \in N} \), then Player I wins iff \( (x, y) \in F \).

**Theorem 14.1.** Let \( X \) be a perfect Polish space, \( F \subseteq X \times N \), and \( A = \text{proj}_X(F) \). Then

(A) Player I has a winning strategy in \( G^*_u(F) \) \( \Rightarrow \) \( A \) contains a Cantor set.

(B) Player II has a winning strategy in \( G^*_u(F) \) \( \Rightarrow \) \( A \) is countable.

**Proof.** (A) If one has a winning strategy in \( G^*_u(F) \), then ignoring \( y(n) \)-s, we get a winning strategy for I in the original game \( G^*(A) \), so \( A \) contains a Cantor set.

(B) Assume II has a winning strategy \( \sigma \) in \( G^*_u(F) \). For each \( x \in A \), we choose a witness \( y \in N \), so that \( (x, y) \in F \). Call a position

\[
p = (((U_0^{(0)}, U_1^{(0)}), y_0), i_0, \ldots, ((U_0^{(n)}, U_1^{(n)}), y_n), i_n)
\]

good for \( (x, y) \) if it is played according to \( \sigma \) (i.e. \( p \in \sigma \), \( y \supseteq (y_i)_{i \leq n} \) and \( x \in U_{i_n} \)). For a position \( p \) as above, and for \( b \in N \), let \( A_{p,b} \) denote the set of \( x \in X \) such that \( p \) doesn’t have a good extension for \( (x, y) \), for any \( y \in N \) that extends \( (y_i)_{i \leq n} \) \( \sim b \), i.e.

\[
A_{p,b} := \{ x \in X : \forall \text{ legal moves } ((U_0^{(n+1)}, U_1^{(n+1)}), b), \text{ if } i_{n+1} \text{ is played by II according to } \sigma \}
\]

then \( x \notin U_{i_{n+1}}^{(n+1)} \).

As before, for every \( (x, y) \in F \), there must exist a maximal good position \( p \in \sigma \) since otherwise \( (x, y) \in [\sigma] \), contradicting \( \sigma \) being a winning strategy for Player II. Thus, for such \( p \) and \( b = y(n + 1) \), \( x \in A_{p,b} \), and hence

\[
A \subseteq \bigcup_{p \in \sigma, b \in N} A_{p,b}.
\]

To conclude that \( A \) is countable, it remains to note that each \( A_{p,b} \) can have at most one element; indeed, if \( x, z \in A_{p,b} \) and \( x \neq z \), then by Hausdorffness, there is a legal move \( ((U_0^{(n+1)}, U_1^{(n+1)}), b) \) of Player I such that \( x \in U_0^{(n+1)} \) and \( z \in U_1^{(n+1)} \), so regardless of what Player II’s response \( i_{n+1} \) is, \( U_{i_{n+1}}^{(n+1)} \) contains either \( x \) or \( z \), contradicting \( x, z \in A_{p,b} \).

**Corollary 14.2.** Analytic subsets of Polish spaces have the PSP.
Proof. Let \( X \) be a Polish space and let \( A \subseteq X \) be analytic. By taking \( X \) as its perfect kernel, we may assume that \( X \) is perfect. Now let \( F \subseteq X \times \mathcal{N} \) be a closed set such that \( A = \text{proj}_X(F) \). If \( g : [T] \to X \times \mathcal{N} \) is the function associating an element \((x, y) \in X \times \mathcal{N}\) to every run of \( G^*_u(F) \), then \( g^{-1}(F) \) is closed and hence the game \( G^*_u(F) \) is determined (by the Gale–Stewart theorem). Thus, by the previous theorem, \( A \) is either countable or contains a Cantor set. \( \square \)

We now give a completely different (probabilistic in spirit) proof of the PSP for analytic sets using the notion of Baire category in the hyperspace of compact sets \( \mathcal{K}(X) \), for a Polish space \( X \). Here we use that analytic sets are continuous images of Polish spaces, i.e. \( A \subseteq Y \) is analytic if there is Polish \( X \) and continuous \( f : X \to Y \) such that \( f(X) = A \).

**Theorem 14.3.** Let \( X, Y \) be Polish spaces and \( f : X \to Y \) be a continuous function such that \( A = f(X) \) is uncountable. Then there is a Cantor set \( C \subseteq X \) such that \( f|_C \) is injective. In particular, \( f(C) \) is a Cantor set in \( A \), and hence any analytic set has the PSP.

**Proof.** By restricting to the perfect kernel of \( X \), we may assume without loss of generality that \( X \) is perfect. In particular, by Corollary 4.4, the set \( \mathcal{K}_p(X) \) of all perfect compact sets is dense \( G_\delta \) in \( \mathcal{K}(X) \). Thus, to prove the theorem, it is enough to show that the set

\[
\mathcal{K}_f(X) = \{ K \in \mathcal{K}(X) : f|_K \text{ is injective} \}
\]

is a dense \( G_\delta \) subset of \( \mathcal{K}(X) \) since then \( \mathcal{K}_p(X) \cap \mathcal{K}_f(X) \neq \emptyset \), and hence there is a compact perfect set \( K \in \mathcal{K}_f(X) \), which of course contains a Cantor set, concluding the proof.

To ensure the density of \( \mathcal{K}_f(X) \), we assume without loss of generality that for every nonempty open \( U \subseteq X \), \( f(U) \) is uncountable. This can be achieved as follows: fix a countable basis \( \{ U_n \}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \) and subtract from \( X \) all the \( U_n \) for which \( f(U_n) \) is countable. By doing so, we have thrown away all open sets \( U \) for which \( f(U) \) is countable. The remaining set \( X' \) is nonempty since \( f(X') \) is still uncountable, and \( X' \) is perfect since for every open set \( U \subseteq X' \), \( f(U) \) is uncountable. Thus, we assume that \( X = X' \) to start with.

**Claim.** \( \mathcal{K}_f(X) \) is dense in \( \mathcal{K}(X) \).

**Proof of Claim.** Let \( \mathcal{K}(U_0; U_1, \ldots, U_n) \) be a Vietoris basic open set in \( \mathcal{K}(X) \) with \( U_i \subseteq U_0 \) for all \( i \leq n \). Since each \( f(U_i) \) is uncountable, we can recursively define a sequence \( \{ x_i \}_{i=1}^n \) such that \( x_i \in U_i \) and \( f|_{K_i} \) is injective, where \( K := \{ x_i \}_{i=1}^n \). Thus, \( K \in \mathcal{K}_f(X) \cap \mathcal{K}(U_0; U_1, \ldots, U_n) \).

It remains to show that \( \mathcal{K}_f(X) \) is a \( G_\delta \) subset of \( \mathcal{K}(X) \). To this end, fix a countable basis \( \mathcal{U} \) for \( X \) and note that for \( K \in \mathcal{K}(X) \),

\[
K \in \mathcal{K}_f(X) \iff \forall U_1, U_2 \in \mathcal{U} \text{ with } \overline{U_1} \cap \overline{U_2} = \emptyset [ f(\overline{U_1} \cap K) \cap f(\overline{U_2} \cap K) = \emptyset ].
\]

To finish the proof, it is enough to show that for fixed \( U_1, U_2 \in \mathcal{U} \) with \( \overline{U_1} \cap \overline{U_2} = \emptyset \) the set

\[
\mathcal{V} = \{ K \in \mathcal{K}(X) : f(\overline{U_1} \cap K) \cap f(\overline{U_2} \cap K) = \emptyset \}
\]

is open in \( \mathcal{K}(X) \), which we leave as an exercise. \( \square \)

14.B. **The Baire property and measurability.** We now define the unfolded \( **- \)game. Suppose \( X \) is a Polish space and let \( F \subseteq X \times \mathcal{N} \). The unfolded \( **- \)game \( G^{**}_u(F) \) for \( F \) is the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
<th>U_0, y_0</th>
<th>U_1, y_1</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>V_0</td>
<td>V_1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
where Players I and II play as they do in the ∗∗-game, but additionally Player I plays \( y_n \in \mathbb{N} \) is his \( n \)-th move. If \( \{ x \} = \bigcap_n U_n \) and \( y = (y_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \), then Player I wins iff \( (x, y) \in F \).

**Theorem 14.4.** Let \( X \) be a Polish space, \( F \subseteq X \times \text{Baire} \) and \( A = \text{proj}_X(F) \).

(A) Player II has a winning strategy in \( G_{u^*}(F) \Rightarrow A \) is meager.

(B) Player I has a winning strategy in \( G_{u^*}(F) \Rightarrow A \) is comeager in some nonempty open set.

**Proof.** (A) Modify the proof of (A) of Theorem 9.16 just like we modified the proof of (B) of Theorem 8.2 in the proof of (B) of Theorem 14.1.

(B) If Player I has a winning strategy in \( G_{u^*}(F) \), then forgetting the \( y(n) \)-s gives a winning strategy in the original game \( G^{**}(A) \), so \( A \) is comeager in some nonempty open set. \( \square \)

**Corollary 14.5** (Luzin–Sierpiński). Analytic subsets of Polish spaces have the BP.

**Proof.** Let \( X \) be a Polish space and \( A \subseteq X \) be analytic. By (3) of Proposition 9.14, it is enough to show that the Baire alternative holds for \( X \setminus U(A) \). But \( A \setminus U(A) \) is still analytic and hence there is a closed set \( F \subseteq X \times \mathcal{N} \) such that \( A \setminus U(A) = \text{proj}_X(F) \). Then, if \( g : [T] \rightarrow X \times \mathcal{N} \) is the function associating an element \( (x, y) \in X \times \mathcal{N} \) to every run of \( G_{u^*}(F) \), then \( g^{-1}(F) \) is closed and hence the game \( G_{u^*}(F) \) is determined. Thus, by the previous theorem, \( A \setminus U(A) \) satisfies the Baire alternative. \( \square \)

The same proof applied to the density topology on \( \mathbb{R} \) shows that analytic sets are universally measurable. However, since we didn’t prove the Banach–Mazur theorem for the density topology, we will give an alternative proof of measurability of analytic sets (as well as, for the BP) in the next subsection.

14.C. **Closure of BP and MEAS under the operation \( \mathcal{A} \).** We now isolate a property of \( \sigma \)-algebras (satisfied by BP and \( \text{MEAS}_\mu \)), which ensures closure under the operation \( \mathcal{A} \). First note that both BP and \( \text{MEAS}_\mu \) come with corresponding \( \sigma \)-ideals \( \text{MGR} \) and \( \text{NULL}_\mu \). The following definition extracts this ideal for a given \( \sigma \)-algebra.

**Definition 14.6.** Let \( \mathcal{S} \) be a \( \sigma \)-algebra on a set \( X \). We denote by \( \text{Ideal}_\sigma(\mathcal{S}) \) the collection of sets \( A \subseteq X \) with the property that for every \( B \subseteq A, B \in \mathcal{S} \).

It is straightforward to check that \( \text{Ideal}_\sigma(\mathcal{S}) \) is indeed a \( \sigma \)-ideal, and it is immediate from the definitions that \( \text{MGR} \subseteq \text{Ideal}_\sigma(\text{BP}) \) and \( \text{NULL}_\mu \subseteq \text{Ideal}_\sigma(\text{MEAS}_\mu) \). Although we will not use it below, both of the latter inclusions are actually equalities because one can show using AC that every nonmeager (resp. \( \mu \)-positive) set contains a set which doesn’t have the BP (resp. \( \mu \)-nonmeasurable).

**Definition 14.7.** Let \( (X, \mathcal{S}) \) be a measurable space. We call a set \( B \in \mathcal{S} \) an \( \mathcal{S} \)-envelope for a set \( A \subseteq X \) if \( A \subseteq B \) and any subset \( C \subseteq B \setminus A \) is either in \( \text{Ideal}_\sigma(\mathcal{S}) \) or is not in \( \mathcal{S} \) (i.e. it is either “small” or “nonmeasurable”). We say that \( \mathcal{S} \) (or \( (X, \mathcal{S}) \)) admits envelopes if every subset \( A \subseteq X \) has an \( \mathcal{S} \)-envelope.

It follows from this definition that if \( E_1, E_2 \) are \( \mathcal{S} \)-envelopes for \( A \subseteq X \), then \( E_1 \Delta E_2 \in \text{Ideal}_\sigma(\mathcal{S}) \). Moreover, for any measurable space \( (X, \mathcal{S}) \), because \( \text{Ideal}_\sigma(\mathcal{S}) \) is a \( \sigma \)-ideal, the collection \( E(X, \mathcal{S}) \) of subsets of \( X \) that admit \( \mathcal{S} \)-envelopes is a \( \sigma \)-algebra.

**Examples 14.8.**
(a) For any $\sigma$-finite measure space $(X, \mathcal{S}, \mu)$, $\text{MEAS}_\mu(X)$ admits envelopes\textsuperscript{16}. Indeed, first note that because $\mu$ is $\sigma$-finite and $E(X, \mathcal{S})$ is a $\sigma$-algebra, we may assume that $\mu$ is a probability measure. Now let $A \subseteq X$ and put

$$\mu^*(A) = \inf \{ \mu(B) : B \supseteq A \text{ and } B \in \text{MEAS}_\mu(X) \}.$$ 

Note that this infimum is actually achieved because if $(B_n)_n$ is a sequence of $\mu$-measurable sets with $B_n \supseteq A$ and $\lim_{n \to \infty} \mu(B_n) = \mu^*(A)$, then $B := \bigcap_n B_n$ is $\mu$-measurable, contains $A$ and $\mu(B) \leq \mu(B_n)$ for all $n$, so $\mu(B) = \mu^*(A)$. It easily follows now that $B$ is a $\text{MEAS}_\mu$-envelope for $A$.

(b) For any topological space $X$, $\text{BP}(X)$ admits envelopes. Indeed, one can easily construct envelopes using Corollary 9.12 (or the Banach category theorem) and we leave it as an exercise.

**Theorem 14.9** (Szpilrajn–Marczewski). Let $(X, \mathcal{S})$ be a measurable. If $\mathcal{S}$ admits envelopes then it is closed under the operation $\mathcal{A}$, i.e. if $(P_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}}$ is a Souslin scheme of sets in $\mathcal{S}$, then $\mathcal{A}(P_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}} \in \mathcal{S}$.

**Proof.** Let $(P_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}}$ be a Souslin scheme of sets in $\mathcal{S}$ and for each $s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$, put $\tilde{P}_s = \mathcal{A}(P_1)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}}$, so

$$P_s \supseteq \tilde{P}_s = \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \tilde{P}_{s^\leftarrow i}.$$ 

For each $s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$, let $E_s$ denote an $\mathcal{S}$-envelope for $\tilde{P}_s$, which we may assume is a subset of $P_s$ by taking $E_s \cap P_s$. Because $\tilde{P}_s = \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \tilde{P}_{s^\leftarrow i}$, the set $\bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} E_{s^\leftarrow i}$ is also an $\mathcal{S}$-envelope for $\tilde{P}_s$, so

$$Q_s := E_s \setminus \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} E_{s^\leftarrow i} \in \text{Ideal}_\sigma(\mathcal{S}),$$

and hence $Q := \bigcup_{s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}} Q_s \in \text{Ideal}_\sigma(\mathcal{S})$.

**Claim.** $E_\emptyset \setminus Q \in \mathcal{A}(E_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}}$.

**Proof of Claim.** This is true for any Souslin scheme in general. Indeed, let $x \in E_\emptyset \setminus Q$ and recursively construct an $\ll$-increasing sequence $(s_n)_n \subseteq \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$ with $|s_n| = n$ such that $x \in E_{s_n}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ as follows: if $x \in E_{s_n}$ then because $x \notin Q_{s_n}$, it must be that $x \in \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} E_{s_n^\leftarrow i}$, so there is $i \in \mathbb{N}$ with $x \in E_{s_n^\leftarrow i}$ and we let $s_{n+1} := s^\leftarrow i$. Putting $y = \bigcup_n s_n$, we get that $x \in \bigcap_n E_{y^\leftarrow n} \subseteq \mathcal{A}(E_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}}$. Because $E_s \subseteq P_s$ for each $s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$, we get $E_\emptyset \setminus Q \subseteq \mathcal{A}(P_s)_{s \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}} = \tilde{P}_\emptyset$, or equivalently $E_\emptyset \setminus \tilde{P}_\emptyset \subseteq Q$, which implies that $E_\emptyset \setminus \tilde{P}_\emptyset \in \mathcal{S}$ and hence $\tilde{P}_\emptyset \in \mathcal{S}$. \hfill $\square$

**Corollary 14.10.** Analytic subsets of Polish spaces have the BP and are universally measurable.

**Proof.** This is immediate from the previous theorem recalling that for a Polish space $X$, $\Sigma^1_1(X) = \mathcal{A}B(X)$, as well as $\mathcal{B}(X) \subseteq \text{BP}(X)$ and $\mathcal{B}(X) \subseteq \text{MEAS}_\mu(X)$ for any Borel $\sigma$-finite measure $\mu$ on $X$. \hfill $\square$

\textsuperscript{16}$\mu$ is only defined on $\mathcal{S}$, but as usual, we take the completion $\overline{\mu}$ and denote by $\text{MEAS}_\mu(X)$ the set of $\overline{\mu}$-measurable sets.
15. **The Projective Hierarchy**

We now define the hierarchy of all subsets of Polish spaces that are definable from open sets using operations $\exists^N, \exists^n, \neg$ and $\vee$. To indicate that we are allowing quantification over $\mathcal{N}$, the superscript in the notation below is 1.

For each $n \geq 1$, we define the *projective classes* $\Sigma^1_n, \Pi^1_n, \Delta^1_n$ of subsets of Polish spaces as follows: let $\Sigma^1_1$ be the class of analytic sets, and let

- $\Pi^1_n = \sim \Sigma^1_n$
- $\Sigma^1_{n+1} = \exists^N \Pi^1_n$
- $\Delta^1_n = \Sigma^1_n \cap \Pi^1_n$.

An easy induction shows that $\Sigma^1_n \subseteq \Sigma^1_{n+1}$ and similarly for $\Pi^1_n$. Thus we have that $\Sigma^1_n \cup \Pi^1_n \subseteq \Delta^1_{n+1}$. Put

$$ P = \bigcup_n \Sigma^1_n = \bigcup_n \Pi^1_n = \bigcup_n \Delta^1_n, $$

and call the sets in $P$ *projective*. Thus, we have the following picture of the projective hierarchy:

```
         |          |          |          |          |
Δ₁₁   Δ₂₁   Δ₃₁   ...   Δₙ₁   Δₙ₊₁   ...
          |          |          |          |          |
     Σ₁     Σ₂     Σₙ     Σ₁     Σ₂     Σₙ     Σ₁     Σ₂     Σₙ     Σ₁     Σ₂     Σₙ
          |          |          |          |          |
              |          |          |          |          |
Π₁     Π₂     Πₙ     Π₁     Π₂     Πₙ     Π₁     Π₂     Πₙ     Π₁     Π₂     Πₙ
```

**Proposition 15.1.**

(a) The classes $\Sigma^1_n$ are closed under Borel preimages, countable intersections and unions, and Borel images, i.e. if $A \subseteq X$ is $\Sigma^1_n$ and $f : X \to Y$ is Borel (where $X, Y$ are Polish spaces), then $f(A)$ is $\Sigma^1_n$.

(b) The classes $\Pi^1_n$ are closed under Borel preimages, countable intersections and unions, and co-projections (i.e. universal quantification over Polish spaces).

(c) The classes $\Delta^1_n$ are closed under Borel preimages, complements and countable unions. In particular, each $\Delta^1_n$ is a $\sigma$-algebra.

**Proof.** Part (c) follows immediately from (a) and (b).

**Borel preimages:** First we show it for $\Sigma^1_1$. Let $A \in \Sigma^1_1(Y)$, so $A = \text{proj}_Y(B)$, where $B \in \mathcal{B}(Y \times N)$. Let $f : X \to Y$ be a Borel function. We need to show that $\hat{A} = f^{-1}(A)$ is $\Sigma^1_1$. We lift $f$ to a function $\hat{f} : X \times N \to Y \times N$ by $(x, z) \to (f(x), z)$. Note that the diagram commutes, i.e. $\text{proj}_Y \circ \hat{f} = f \circ \text{proj}_X$. Also, $\hat{B} = \hat{f}^{-1}(B)$ is Borel, so $\hat{A} = \text{proj}_X(\hat{B})$ is $\Sigma^1_1$.

The proof for $\Pi^1_1$ is essentially the same, using co-projections instead of projections. For general $\Sigma^1_n, \Pi^1_n$, we prove it by induction: assume it is true for $\Sigma^1_n, \Pi^1_n$ and prove for $\Sigma^1_{n+1}, \Pi^1_{n+1}$ using the same proof as for $\Sigma^1_1, \Pi^1_1$, where the set $B$ is assumed to be $\Pi^1_n$ (resp. $\Sigma^1_n$) instead of Borel.

**Countable unions and intersections:** We will only prove this for $\Sigma^1_n$ since it would then follow for $\Pi^1_n$ by taking complements. The closure under countable unions is easily proven by induction on $n$ because if $A_i = \text{proj}_X(B_i)$ with $B_i \in \mathcal{B}(X \times N)$, then $\bigcup_i A_i = \text{proj}_X(\bigcup_i B_i)$. To prove the closure under intersections, again let $A_i = \text{proj}_X(B_i)$ with $B_i \in \mathcal{B}(X \times N)$ and
use a coding trick: for \( x \) to be in \( A_i \), there has to be a witness \( y_i \in \mathcal{N} \) such that \( (x, y_i) \in B_i \), now we code these witnesses \( y_i \) into one witness \( y \) as follows:

\[
x \in \bigcap_i A_i \iff \forall i \in \mathbb{N} \exists y_i \in \mathcal{N} \ (x, y_i) \in B_i \\
\iff \exists y \in \mathcal{N}^\mathbb{N} \ \forall i \in \mathbb{N} \ (x, y(i)) \in B_i.
\]

Thus, we are done since \( \mathcal{N}^\mathbb{N} \) is homeomorphic to \( \mathcal{N} \) by \( \mathcal{N}^\mathbb{N} = (\mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N})^\mathbb{N} \approx \mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N} \approx \mathbb{N} = \mathcal{N} \).

**Borel images:** Again the proof is by induction on \( n \). For \( n = 1 \) it follows from the definition of \( \Sigma_1^1 \), so suppose it is true for \( \Sigma_n^1 \), and let \( X, Y \) be Polish spaces, \( A \in \Sigma_{n+1}^1(X) \), and \( f : X \to Y \) Borel. We need to show that \( f(A) \) is \( \Sigma_{n+1}^1 \). Take \( B \in \Pi_n^1(X \times \mathcal{N}) \) such that \( A = \text{proj}_X(B) \).

By Theorem 5.9, let \( g : \mathcal{N} \to X \times \mathcal{N} \) be a continuous surjection. Then we have

\[
y \in f(A) \iff \exists x \in X \ (x \in A \text{ and } f(x) = y) \\
\iff \exists x \in X \exists z \in \mathcal{N} \ ((x, z) \in B \text{ and } f(x) = y) \\
\iff \exists w \in \mathcal{N} \ (g(w) \in B \text{ and } f(\text{proj}_X(g(w))) = y).
\]

The latter condition defines a set in \( \exists^N \Pi_n^1 = \Sigma_{n+1}^1 \), so \( f(A) \in \Sigma_{n+1}^1 \).

Above we proved various properties of Borel and analytic sets. Using infinite games, we showed that analytic sets enjoy the PSP and the BP. Similarly, one could also show that they are universally measurable. This implies that \( \Pi_1^1 \) sets also have the BP and are universally measurable. However, whether or not all \( \Pi_1^1 \) sets satisfy the PSP is already independent from ZFC\(^{17} \). The same is true for \( \Sigma_2^1 \) sets regarding all of the regularity properties mentioned, i.e. whether or not \( \Sigma_2^1 \) sets have either of the PSP or the BP, or are universally measurable (i.e. measurable with respect to any \( \sigma \)-finite Borel measure), is independent from ZFC.

**Proposition 15.2.** For any uncountable Polish space \( Y \), \( \Sigma_{n+1}^1 = \exists^Y \Pi_n^1 \).

**Proof.** Any such \( Y \) is Borel isomorphic to \( \mathcal{N} \) and \( \Pi_n^1 \) is closed under Borel preimages. \( \Box \)

**Proposition 15.3.** For any uncountable Polish space \( X \) and Polish \( Y \), there is an \( X \)-universal set \( U \subseteq X \times Y \) for \( \Sigma_n^1(Y) \). Same for \( \Pi_n^1 \).

**Proof.** We have already constructed this for \( n = 1 \), and note that if \( U \) is \( X \)-universal \( U \subseteq X \times Y \) for \( \Sigma_n^1(Y) \), then \( U^c \) is \( X \)-universal \( U \subseteq X \times Y \) for \( \Pi_n^1(Y) \). We prove by induction on \( n \). Suppose that \( F \subseteq X \times Y \times \mathcal{N} \) is an \( X \)-universal set for \( \Pi_n^1(Y \times \mathcal{N}) \). Then clearly \( U = \text{proj}_{X \times Y}(F) \) is \( \Sigma_{n+1}^1(Y) \), and it is obvious that \( U \) parametrizes \( \Sigma_{n+1}^1(Y) \).

From this, using the usual trick of taking the antidiagonal, we get:

**Corollary 15.4.** The projective hierarchy is strict for any uncountable Polish space \( X \), i.e. \( \Sigma_n^1(X) \nsubseteq \Delta_{n+1}^1(X) \nsubseteq \Sigma_{n+1}^1(X) \). Same for \( \Pi_n^1 \).

\(^{17}\)Strictly speaking, a large cardinal hypothesis (existence of an inaccessible cardinal) is needed to show that it is consistent with ZFC that all \( \Pi_1^1 \) sets satisfy the PSP. However, the consistency of the failure of this statement can be shown in ZFC.
16. \( \Gamma \)-COMPLETE SETS

The following definition gives a notion of relative complexity of sets in topological spaces.

**Definition 16.1.** Let \( X, Y \) be sets and \( A \subseteq X, B \subseteq Y \). A map \( f : X \to Y \) is called a reduction of \( A \) to \( B \) if \( f^{-1}(B) = A \), in other words, \( x \in A \iff f(x) \in B \). If \( X, Y \) are topological spaces, then we say that \( A \) is Wadge reducible to \( B \), and write \( A \leq_W B \), if there is a continuous reduction of \( A \) to \( B \).

So if \( A \leq_W B \) then \( A \) is simpler than \( B \); more precisely, the question of membership in \( B \) is at least as hard to answer as that for \( A \). Now let \( \Gamma \) be a class of certain subsets of Polish space, e.g. \( \Gamma = \Sigma^0_\xi, \Pi^0_\xi, \Sigma^1_1, \Delta^1_3 \), etc. One may wonder whether there is a most complicated set in this class \( \Gamma \) with respect to Wadge reducibility, and the following definition makes this precise.

**Definition 16.2.** Let \( Y \) be Polish. A set \( A \subseteq Y \) is called \( \Gamma \)-hard if for any zero-dimensional Polish \( X \) and any \( B \in \Gamma(X), B \leq_W A \). Moreover, if \( A \) itself is in \( \Gamma \), then we say that \( A \) is \( \Gamma \)-complete.

The requirement of \( X \) to be zero-dimensional is enforced to get rid of topological obstructions that may appear in trying to make the reduction continuous (e.g. if \( X \) is connected/compact but \( Y \) isn’t). Doing so allows measuring the purely descriptive complexity of the sets disregarding the topological properties of the ambient space.

Once we have found a \( \Gamma \)-hard (resp. complete) set \( A \), then a common method for showing that some other set \( B \) is \( \Gamma \)-hard (resp. complete) is showing that \( A \) is Wadge reducible to \( B \).

### 16.A. \( \Sigma^0_\xi \)- and \( \Pi^0_\xi \)-complete sets

Note that if a set \( A \subseteq Y \) is \( \Gamma \)-hard (resp. complete), then \( A^c \) is \( \bar{\Gamma} \)-hard (resp. complete). On the other hand, if \( \Gamma \) is not self-dual (i.e. \( \Gamma \neq \bar{\Gamma} \)) on zero-dimensional Polish spaces and is closed under continuous preimages, then no \( \Gamma \)-hard set is in \( \bar{\Gamma} \). In particular, if \( A \) is say \( \Sigma^0_\xi \)-complete, then \( A \notin \Pi^0_\xi \). The following theorem shows that the converse also holds for a zero-dimensional \( Y \):

**Theorem 16.3** (Wadge). Let \( Y \) be a zero-dimensional Polish space. A Borel set \( B \subseteq Y \) is \( \Sigma^0_\xi \)-hard iff it is not in \( \Pi^0_\xi \). In particular, \( B \) is \( \Sigma^0_\xi \)-complete iff \( B \) is in \( \Sigma^0_\xi \setminus \Pi^0_\xi \). The same statements are true with the roles of \( \Pi^0_\xi \) and \( \Sigma^0_\xi \) swapped.

To prove this theorem, we first need the following amusing yet important lemma:

**Lemma 16.4** (Wadge’s Lemma). Let \( X, Y \) be zero-dimensional Polish spaces and let \( A \subseteq X \) and \( B \subseteq Y \) be Borel sets. Then either \( A \leq_W B \) or \( B \leq_W A^c \).

**Proof.** By Theorem 5.8, we may assume that \( X, Y \) are closed subsets of \( \mathcal{N} \). Thus \( X = [S] \) and \( Y = [T] \) for some pruned trees \( S, T \) on \( \mathbb{N} \).

Consider the Wadge game \( G_W(A, B) \):

\[
\begin{array}{c|c|c|c}
\hline
& x_0 & x_1 & \ldots \\
\hline I & & & \\
\hline II & y_0 & y_1 & \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

where \( x_n, y_n \in \mathbb{N}, (x_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \in T \) and \( (y_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \in S \) for all \( n \). Let \( x = (x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \) and \( y = (y_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \). Player II wins iff \( x \in A \iff y \in B \).
Note that this game is a usual game with rules with a Borel payoff set since \(A, B\) are Borel. Thus, it is determined. Suppose Player II has a winning strategy. We can view this strategy as a monotone map \(\varphi : T \to S\) such that \(|\varphi(s)| = |s|\), for \(s \in S\). By (a) of Proposition 2.9, \(\varphi\) gives rise to a continuous map \(\varphi^* : [S] \to [T]\). Since \(\varphi\) is a winning strategy for Player II, \(x \in A \iff \varphi^*(x) \in B\); in other words, \(A = (\varphi^*)^{-1}(B)\), so \(A \leq_W B\).

Now suppose that Player I has a winning strategy. Note that I wins the above game if \((y \in B \iff x \notin A)\). Thus, repeating the argument above with roles of the players switch, we get \(B \leq_W A^c\). □

Now we are ready to prove the above theorem.

**Proof of Theorem 16.3.** Because \(\Sigma^0_{\xi} = \Pi^0_{\xi}\), it is clear that if \(B\) is \(\Sigma^0_{\xi}\)-hard then \(B\) is not in \(\Pi^0_{\xi}\). For the converse, suppose \(B \subseteq Y\) is a Borel set not in \(\Pi^0_{\xi}\) and let \(A \in \Sigma^0_{\xi}(X)\) for some zero-dimensional Polish \(X\). By Wadge’s lemma, either \(A \leq_W B\) or \(B \leq_W A^c\). The latter alternative cannot happen since it would imply that \(B \in \Pi^0_{\xi}\), which isn’t the case. □

16.B. **\(\Sigma^1_1\)-complete sets.** Every analytic set in \(\mathcal{N}\) is a projection of a closed set in \(\mathcal{N}^2\). Identify \(\mathcal{N}^2\) with \((\mathbb{N} \times \mathbb{N})^\mathbb{N}\) and note that this turns the projection function \(\text{proj}_{\mathcal{N}} : \mathcal{N}^2 \to \mathcal{N}\) to \(p : (\mathbb{N} \times \mathbb{N})^\mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N}\) defined by \((x_n, y_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \mapsto (x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\). Recall that closed sets in \((\mathbb{N} \times \mathbb{N})^\mathbb{N}\) are the sets of infinite branches through a tree \(T\) on \(\mathbb{N} \times \mathbb{N}\). Thus, a set \(A \subseteq \mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N}\) is analytic if there is a tree \(T\) on \(\mathbb{N} \times \mathbb{N}\) such that \(A = p(T)\). (Here we abused the notation and wrote \(p(T)\) instead of \(p([T])\).

For a tree \(T\) on \(\mathbb{N} \times \mathbb{N}\) and \(x \in \mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N}\), put

\[
T_x = \{ s \in \mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N}} : (x_{|s|}, s) \in T \}
\]

and note that \(T_x\) is a tree on \(\mathbb{N}\). Also note that

\[
x \in p[T] \iff [T_x] \neq \emptyset.
\]

This allows us to construct a **\(\Sigma^1_1\)-complete set.**

**Definition 16.5.** Let \(T\) be a tree on a set \(A\). Call \(T\) well-founded if the partial order \(\geq\) on \(T\) is well-founded, i.e. there is no infinite chain \(s_0 \nleq s_1 \nleq s_2 \nleq \ldots\) with \(s_n \in T\). Otherwise, call \(T\) ill-founded.

Note that \(T\) is well-founded iff \([T] = \emptyset\).

We identify \(\mathcal{P}(\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N}})\) with \(2^{\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N}}}\) and thus a tree \(T\) on \(\mathbb{N}\) is an element of \(2^{\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N}}}\). Let \(\text{Tr}\) denote the set of trees on \(\mathbb{N}\) and note that it is a closed subset of \(2^{\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N}}}\) and hence Polish. Let \(\text{IF}\) denote the set of ill-founded trees and note that it is an analytic subset of \(\text{Tr}\) because for \(T \in \text{Tr}\),

\[
T \in \text{IF} \iff \exists (s_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in (\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}^\mathbb{N}})^{\mathbb{N}} \forall n (s_n \in T \text{ and } s_n \nleq s_{n+1} \text{ and } |s_n| = n).
\]

**Proposition 16.6.** **\(\text{IF}\) is \(\Sigma^1_1\)-complete.**

**Proof.** Let \(X\) be zero-dimensional Polish and \(A \subseteq X\) be analytic. By Theorem 5.8, we can identify \(X\) with a closed subset of \(\mathcal{N}\). Because close subsets of \(\mathcal{N}\) are analytic, \(A\) is still analytic when viewed as a subset of \(\mathcal{N}\), so it is enough to show that \((A, \mathcal{N}) \leq_W (\text{IF}, \text{Tr})\).

Let \(T\) be a tree on \(\mathbb{N} \times \mathbb{N}\) such that \(A = p[T]\), so for \(x \in \mathcal{N}\), we have

\[
x \in A \iff T_x \in \text{IF}.
\]

Thus, the map \(\mathcal{N} \to \text{Tr}\) given by \(x \mapsto T_x\) is a reduction of \(A\) to \(\text{IF}\), and it is straightforward to check that this map is continuous, so we are done. □
Part 4. Definable equivalence relations, group actions and graphs

For the past twenty five years, a major focus of descriptive set theory has been the study of equivalence relations on Polish spaces that are definable when viewed as sets of pairs (e.g. orbit equivalence relations of continuous actions of Polish groups are analytic). This study is motivated by foundational questions such as understanding the nature of classification of mathematical objects (measure-preserving transformations, unitary operators, Riemann surfaces, etc.) up to some notion of equivalence (isomorphism, conjugacy, conformal equivalence, etc.), and creating a mathematical framework for measuring the complexity of such classification problems. Due to its broad scope, it has natural interactions with other areas of mathematics, such as ergodic theory and topological dynamics, functional analysis and operator algebras, representation theory, topology, model theory, etc.

The following definition makes precise what it means for one classification problem to be easier (not harder) than another.

**Definition.** Let $E$ and $F$ be equivalence relations on Polish spaces $X$ and $Y$, respectively. We say that $E$ is **Borel reducible** to $F$ and write $E \preceq_B F$ if there is a Borel map $f : X \to Y$ such that for all $x_0, x_1 \in X$, $x_0Ex_1 \iff f(x_0)Ff(x_1)$.

We call $E$ **smooth** (or **concretely classifiable**) if it Borel reduces to the identity relation $\text{id}(X)$ on some (any) Polish space $X$ (note that such $E$ is automatically Borel). An example of such an equivalence relation is the similarity relation of matrices; indeed, if $J(A)$ denotes the Jordan canonical form of a matrix $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n^2}$, then for $A, B \in \mathbb{R}^{n^2}$, we have $A \sim B \iff J(A) = J(B)$. It is not hard to check that the computation of $J(A)$ is Borel, so $J : \mathbb{R}^{n^2} \to \mathbb{R}^{n^2}$ is a Borel reduction of $\sim$ to $\text{id}(\mathbb{R}^{n^2})$, and hence $\sim$ is smooth. Another (much more involved) example is the isomorphism of Bernoulli shifts, which, by Ornstein’s famous theorem, is reduced to the equality on $\mathbb{R}$ by the map assigning to each Bernoulli shift its entropy.

However, many equivalence relations that appear in mathematics are nonsmooth. For example, the Vitali equivalence relation $\mathbb{E}_v$ on $[0, 1]$ defined by $xE_vy \iff x - y \in \mathbb{Q}$ can be easily shown to be nonsmooth using measure-theoretic or Baire category arguments. The following theorem (known as the General Glimm–Effros dichotomy, see [HKL90]) shows that in fact containing $\mathbb{E}_v$ is the only obstruction to smoothness:

**Theorem** (Harrington–KeCHRIS–Louveau ‘90). Let $E$ be a Borel equivalence relation on a Polish space $X$. Then either $E$ is smooth, or else $\mathbb{E}_v \preceq_B E$.\(^{18}\)

This was one of the first major victories of descriptive set theory in the study of equivalence relations. It in particular implies that $\mathbb{E}_v$ is the easiest among all nonsmooth Borel equivalence relations in the sense of Borel reducibility. Besides its foundational importance in the theory of Borel equivalence relations, it also generalized earlier important results of Glimm and Effros. By now, many other dichotomy theorems have been proved and general

\(^{18}\)Here, $\preceq_B$ means that there is an injective Borel reduction.
methods of placing a given equivalence relation among others in the Borel reducibility hierarchy have been developed. However, there are still many fascinating open problems left and the Borel reducibility hierarchy is yet to be explored.

Another very active area of descriptive set theory is combinatorics of definable graphs, in particular, coloring problems of various classes of definable graphs on Polish spaces. There are dichotomy theorems known for graph colorings as well, and they are tightly connected to the dichotomy theorems for equivalence relations. Below, we will discuss the first dichotomy theorem for graphs by Kechris–Solecki–Todorčević [KST99].

17. Examples of equivalence relations and Polish group actions

17.A. Equivalence relations. Let $X$ denote a Polish space. We start by listing some familiar examples of equivalence relations that appear in various areas of mathematics.

Examples 17.1.

(a) The identity (equality) relation $\text{Id}(X)$ on $X$ is a closed equivalence relation.

(b) The Vitali equivalence relation $\mathbb{E}_v$ on $[0,1]$, defined by $x \mathbb{E}_v y \iff x - y \in \mathbb{Q}$, is clearly an $F_\sigma$ equivalence relation.

(c) Define the equivalence relation $\mathbb{E}_0(X)$ on $X^\mathbb{N}$ of eventual equality of sequences, namely: for $x, y \in X^\mathbb{N}$, $x \mathbb{E}_0(X) y \iff \forall \omega (x(\omega) = y(\omega))$. This is again an $F_\sigma$ equivalence relation. Important special cases when $X = 2$, i.e. $X^\mathbb{N} = \mathcal{C}$, and when $X = \mathcal{N}$. In the first case we simply write $\mathbb{E}_0 := \mathbb{E}_0(2)$ and in the second case we write $\mathbb{E}_1 := \mathbb{E}_0(\mathcal{N})$.

(d) The similarity relation $\sim$ of matrices on the space $M_n(\mathbb{C})$ of $n \times n$ matrices: for $A, B \in M_n(\mathbb{C})$, $A \sim B \iff \exists Q \in GL_n(\mathbb{C}) QAQ^{-1} = B$. By definition, this is an analytic equivalence relation, but we will see below that it is actually Borel.

(e) Consider the following subgroups of $\mathbb{R}^\mathbb{N}$ under addition:

- $\ell_p = \{ x \in \mathbb{R}^\mathbb{N} : \sum_n |x(n)|^p < \infty \}$, for $1 \leq p < \infty$,
- $\ell_\infty = \{ x \in \mathbb{R}^\mathbb{N} : \sup_n |x(n)| < \infty \}$,
- $c_0 = \{ x \in \mathbb{R}^\mathbb{N} : \lim_n x(n) = 0 \}$.

The first two are $F_\sigma$ subsets of $\mathbb{R}^\mathbb{N}$ and the last is $\Pi^0_3$. Thus, if $\mathcal{I}$ is one of these subgroups, then the equivalence relation $\mathcal{E}_\mathcal{I}$ on $\mathbb{R}^\mathbb{N}$, defined by

$$x \mathcal{E}_\mathcal{I} y \iff x - y \in \mathcal{I},$$

is $F_\sigma$ for $\mathcal{I} = \ell_p$, $1 \leq p \leq \infty$, and is $\Pi^0_3$ for $\mathcal{I} = c_0$.

(f) Fix a countable first-order relational language $\mathcal{L} = \{ R_i \}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$, where $R_i$ is a relation symbol of arity $n_i$. The set of countable $\mathcal{L}$-structures can be turned into a Polish space by fixing their underlying set to be $\mathbb{N}$ and, for each $i$, identifying the interpretation of $R_i$ (i.e. a relation on $\mathbb{N}^{n_i}$) with its characteristic function. Such a structure is simply an element of $X_{\mathcal{L}} := \prod_{i \in \mathbb{N}} 2^{\mathbb{N}^{n_i}}$. This allows talking about the Polish spaces of countable orderings and countable graphs, for example. Also, because any first-order language can be turned into a relational language by replacing function symbols with relation symbols for their graphs, we can also consider Polish spaces of countable groups, rings, fields, etc.
Thus, *isomorphism of countable* \( \mathcal{L} \)-structures, denoted by \( \equiv_\mathcal{L} \), naturally falls into the framework of descriptive set theory as it is an analytic equivalence relation on \( X_\mathcal{L} \); indeed, two structures are isomorphic if and only if there exists a certain bijection \( f \) from \( \mathbb{N} \) to \( \mathbb{N} \), i.e. a certain element \( f \in \mathcal{N} \).

17.B. **Polish groups.** Many natural analytic equivalence relations arise as orbit equivalence relations of continuous (or Borel) actions of Polish groups.

**Definition 17.2.** A topological group is a group with a topology on it so that group multiplication \((x, y) \mapsto xy\) and inverse \( x \mapsto x^{-1} \) are continuous functions. Such a group is called Polish if its topology happens to be Polish.

Here are some important examples of Polish groups.

**Examples 17.3.**

(a) All countable groups with the discrete topology are Polish. In fact, it is an exercise to show that the only Polish topology on a countable group is the discrete topology.

(b) The unit circle \( S^1 \subseteq \mathbb{C} \) is a Polish group under multiplication.

(c) \( \mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^\mathbb{N}, (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^\mathbb{N} \) are Polish groups under coordinatewise addition (note that the latter is just the Cantor space \( C \)).

(d) The group \( S_\infty \) of permutations of \( \mathbb{N} \) (i.e. bijections from \( \mathbb{N} \) to \( \mathbb{N} \)) is a \( G_\delta \) subset of \( \mathcal{N} \), so is a Polish group with the relative topology.

(e) Let \( (X, \mathcal{B}, \mu) \) be a standard probability space, i.e. \( (X, \mathcal{B}) \) is a standard Borel space and \( \mu \) is a probability measure on \( \mathcal{B} \); we will often simply write \( (X, \mu) \). A measure-preserving automorphism of \( (X, \mu) \) is a bimeasurable\(^{19}\) bijection \( T : X \to X \) such that for every measurable \( A \subseteq X, \mu(T^{-1}(A)) = \mu(A) \). For example, take \( X = [0,1] \) with the Lebesgue measure and let \( T_\alpha : X \to X \) be the translation (mod 1) by an irrational \( \alpha \in (0,1) \).

Let \( \text{Aut}(X, \mu) \) denote the group of all measure-preserving automorphisms (under composition) and we equip it with the so-called weak topology defined in terms of convergent sequences as follows:

\[
T_n \to T \iff \forall A \in \mathcal{B} \, \mu(T_n(A) \Delta T(A)) \to 0.
\]

One can show that this is indeed a Polish topology, making \( \text{Aut}(X, \mu) \) a Polish group.

(f) Let \( \mathcal{H} \) be a separable Hilbert space and let \( U(\mathcal{H}) \) denote the group of unitary operators on \( \mathcal{H} \), i.e. invertible linear operators \( U : \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H} \) that preserve the inner product (equivalently, \( U^* = U^{-1} \)). This is a Polish group under the strong operator topology\(^{20}\) defined in terms of convergent sequences as follows:

\[
U_n \to U \iff \forall h \in \mathcal{H} \, \|U_n(h) - U(h)\|_\mathcal{H} \to 0.
\]

---

\(^{19}\)Bimeasurable means both \( T \) and \( T^{-1} \) are measurable.

\(^{20}\)The strong and weak operator topologies (defined on the space \( B(\mathcal{H}) \) of bounded operators on \( \mathcal{H} \)) coincide on \( U(\mathcal{H}) \).
17.C. Actions of Polish groups.

**Definition 17.4.** Let $G$ be a Polish group and $X$ be a Polish space. An action $a : G \curvearrowright X$ of $G$ on $X$ is said to be continuous (resp. Borel) if the action function $a : G \times X \to X$ given by $(g, x) \mapsto g \cdot a x$ is continuous (resp. Borel).

We denote by $E_G$ (or sometimes by $E_a$) the orbit equivalence relation induced by such an action. Note that $E_G$ is analytic because for $x, y \in X$, 

$$xE_G y \iff \exists g \in G (g \cdot a x = y).$$

Here we list some examples of continuous actions of Polish groups.

**Examples 17.5.**

(a) Any Polish group acts on itself by left multiplication, as well as by conjugation. It follows from the definition of topological groups that these actions are continuous.

(b) Let $G$ be a Polish group and $H < G$ be a Polish (equivalently, closed) subgroup. The left multiplication action of $H$ on $G$ is clearly continuous and the induced orbit equivalence relation $E_H$ is the relation of being in the same left $H$-coset, i.e. $xE_H y \iff Hx = Hy$. We refer to $E_H$ as the $H$-coset equivalence relation.

(c) The Vitali equivalence relation $E_v$ is exactly the orbit equivalence relation of the translation action of $\mathbb{Q}$ on $\mathbb{R}$.

(d) The relation $E_0$ of eventual equality on $\mathbb{N}$ is induced by a continuous action of a countable group as follows: for $s, t \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$ with $|s| = |t|$, let $\phi_{s,t} : X \to X$ be defined as follows:

$$\phi_{s,t}(x) = \begin{cases} 
  t^c y & \text{if } x = s^c y \\
  s^c y & \text{if } x = t^c y \\
  x & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases}$$

and let $G$ be the group generated by $\{\phi_{s,t} : s, t \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}, |s| = |t|\}$. It is clear that each $\phi_{s,t}$ is a homeomorphism of $X$ and $E_G = E_0$.

One can also show that after throwing away two orbits (more precisely, restricting $E_0$ to $X = \{x \in 2^\mathbb{N} : x$ has infinitely many 0-s and 1-s$\}$), we can realize $E_0$ by a continuous action of $\mathbb{Z}$. We leave this as an exercise.

(e) Irrational rotation of $S^1$ is simply an action $\mathbb{Z} \curvearrowright S^1$, where $1 \in \mathbb{Z}$ acts as multiplication by $e^{\alpha \pi i}$, for some irrational $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$. Clearly this action is continuous and we denote the orbit equivalence relation by $E_\alpha$.

(f) The equivalence relations $E_0, E_v, E_\alpha$ are examples of countable equivalence relations. In general, orbit equivalence relations induced by continuous or Borel actions of countable groups are examples of countable Borel (why?) equivalence relations. Curiously enough, these are all of the examples! More precisely, any countable Borel equivalence relation arises as the orbit equivalence relation of a Borel action of a countable group. This is a theorem by Feldman–Moore, which we will prove it below.

(g) The similarity relation $\sim$ of matrices in $M_n(\mathbb{R})$ is induced as the orbit equivalence relation of the conjugation action of $GL_n(\mathbb{R})$ on $M_n(\mathbb{R})$. 
For a first-order relational language \( L \), the group \( S_\infty \) admits a natural action on the Polish space \( X_L \) of countable \( L \)-structures by permuting their underlying sets. Clearly, the induced orbit equivalence relation is exactly the relation of isomorphism of \( L \)-structures.

For a standard probability space \((X,\mu)\), one can easily verify that the natural action of \( \text{Aut}(X,\mu) \) on \((X,\mu)\) is continuous.

Similarly, for a separable Hilbert space \( \mathcal{H} \), the natural action of \( U(\mathcal{H}) \) on \( \mathcal{H} \) is continuous.

18. Borel reducibility

Let \( E \) and \( F \) be equivalence relations on Polish spaces \( X \) and \( Y \), respectively. The following defines the class of functions from \( X \) to \( Y \) that induce functions from \( X/E \) to \( Y/F \).

**Definition 18.1.** A function \( f : X \to Y \) is called a homomorphism from \( E \) to \( F \) if for all \( x_0, x_1 \in X \),

\[
x_0 E x_1 \Rightarrow f(x_0) F f(x_1).
\]

\( f : X \to Y \) is called a reduction of \( E \) to \( F \) if for all \( x_0, x_1 \in X \),

\[
x_0 E x_1 \Leftrightarrow f(x_0) F f(x_1).
\]

Note that reductions induce injections \( X/E \to Y/F \).

The following makes it precise what it means for a classification problem in mathematics to be easier (not harder) than another classification problem:

**Definition 18.2.** Let \( E \) and \( F \) be equivalence relations on Polish spaces \( X \) and \( Y \), respectively. We say that \( E \) is Borel reducible to \( F \), and write \( E \leq_B F \), if there is a Borel reduction of \( E \) to \( F \). Furthermore, we say that \( E \) is strictly below \( F \), and write \( E <_B F \), if \( E \leq_B F \) but \( F \not\leq_B E \).

The choice of “Borel” as the regularity condition on the reduction is mainly because any two uncountable Polish spaces are Borel isomorphic, so the existence of Borel reductions does not depend on the particular choice of the underlying Polish spaces and it only depends on the inherent complexity of the equivalence relations, which is what we want to measure.

We replace the superscript \( B \) in \( \leq_B \) by \( c \) if there is a continuous reduction, and we write \( \equiv \) instead of \( \leq \) if the reduction is injective.

It is clear that \( \leq_B \) is a quasi-order\(^{21}\) on the class of all equivalence relations on Polish spaces\(^{22}\). We call \( E \) and \( F \) Borel bireducible, and write \( E \sim_B F \), if \( E \leq_B F \) and \( F \leq_B E \). Since Borel reductions induce Borel embeddings \( X/E \to Y/F \), we refer to the bireducibility class of \( E \) as the Borel cardinality of \( X/E \).

We also call \( E \) and \( F \) Borel isomorphic, and write \( E \equiv_B F \), if there is a bijective Borel reduction (thus a Borel isomorphism from \( X \) to \( Y \)) of \( E \) to \( F \).

**Remark 18.3.** In general, \( E \equiv_B F \) and \( F \equiv_B E \) does not imply \( E \equiv_B F \); more precisely, the Schröder–Bernstein argument doesn’t work unless both reductions are “locally surjective on classes”. The latter means that the Borel reduction \( f : X \to Y \) has the property that

\(^{21}\) Quasi-order is a reflexive and transitive relation, not necessarily antisymmetric.

\(^{22}\) This is actually a set if we fix a particular uncountable Polish space, which we can do as any two of them are Borel isomorphic.
for every \( x \in X \), \( f([x]_E) \) is an entire \( F \)-class, i.e. \( f([x]_E) = [f(x)]_F \). Indeed, imagine a situation of having injective Borel reductions \( f : X \leftrightarrow Y \) and \( g : Y \leftrightarrow X \) of \( E \) to \( F \) and \( F \) to \( E \), respectively, such that for some \( x \in X \), \([x]_E \cap g(Y) = \emptyset \) and \( f([x]_E) \not\subseteq [f(x)]_F \). Then, the Schröder–Bernstein argument would map the elements of \([x]_E\) by \( f \) into \([f(x)]_F\) and the elements in \([f(x)]_F \setminus [f([x]_E)]_F\) by \( g \) into \([g(f(x))]_E\). But \([g(f(x))]_E \neq [x]_E\) because \([x]_E\) is disjoint from \([g(Y)]_F\), so the elements in \( f([x]_E) \) would go to a different \( E \)-class (namely, \([x]_E\)) than the elements in \([f(x)]_F \setminus f([x]_E)\), and hence, the resulting map will not be a reduction.

The systematic study of the Borel reducibility hierarchy of definable equivalence relations is sometimes referred to as invariant descriptive set theory. It was pioneered by Silver, Harrington, Kechris, Louveau, and others, in the late ’80s and early ’90s. The goal of invariant descriptive set theory is to understand the Borel reducibility hierarchy (and hence, the complexity of classification problems that appear in many areas of mathematics such as analysis, ergodic theory, operator algebras, model theory, recursion theory, etc.), and to develop methods for placing a given equivalence relation into its “correct” spot in this hierarchy.

19. Perfect set property for quotient spaces

Given a definable equivalence relation \( E \) on a Polish space \( X \), first thing one would want to know about the quotient space \( X/E \) is its cardinality. A strengthening of this is the question of whether or not \( X/E \) has the perfect set property and the following definition makes it precise:

**Definition 19.1.** We say that \( E \) has perfectly many classes if \( \text{Id}(C) \preceq^c E \).

**Proposition 19.2.** For an equivalence relation \( E \) on a Polish space \( X \),

\[
\text{Id}(C) \preceq^c E \iff \text{Id}(C) \preceq^B E \iff \text{Id}(C) \preceq^B E.
\]

**Proof.** Left as an exercise. \( \square \)

**Proposition 19.3.** Let \( E \) be an analytic or co-analytic equivalence relation on a Polish space \( X \). If \( E \) has countably many equivalence classes, then \( E \) is Borel and hence \( E \preceq^B \text{Id}(\mathbb{N}) \).

**Proof.** Say \( E \) is analytic (the proof is the same for co-analytic), and hence, so is each \( E \)-class (being a fiber of \( E \)). But the complement of each \( E \)-class \( C \) is a countable union of \( E \)-classes, so is analytic as well. Thus, \( C \) is \( \Delta^1_1 \) and hence is Borel. Letting \( \{x_n\}_{n \in \omega}, k \leq \omega \), be a set of representatives of the \( E \)-classes (one from each), we see that for all \( x, y \in X \),

\[
x Ey \iff \exists n < k \; (x, y \in [x_n]_E).
\]

This shows that \( E \) is Borel since each \([x_n]_E \) is Borel. Moreover, the function that maps all elements of \([x_n]_E \) to \( n \) is a Borel map from \( X \) to \( k \) witnessing \( E \preceq^B \text{Id}(k) \preceq^c \text{Id}(\mathbb{N}) \). \( \square \)

In the light of last two propositions, the question of whether \( X/E \) has the perfect set property is the same as whether

\[
\text{Id}(\mathbb{N}) <^B E <^B \text{Id}(2^\mathbb{N}).
\]

We give some answers to this question in the next subsections.
19.A. **Co-analytic equivalence relations: Silver’s dichotomy.** In 1980, Silver showed that the perfect set property holds for $\Pi^1_1$ equivalence relations, namely:

**Dichotomy 19.4** (Silver ’80). *Any co-analytic equivalence relation $E$ on a Polish space $X$ has either countably many or perfectly many classes. In other words, either $E \leq B \text{Id}(\mathbb{N})$, or $\text{Id}(2^\mathbb{N}) \leq B E$.\*

Silver’s original proof was quite complicated and used forcing. Later on Harrington re-proved it using a finer topology (not Polish) on $X$ that comes from recursion theory, the so-called Gandy–Harrington topology. Finally, in 2008, Ben Miller found a classical proof (using only Baire category arguments) of a dichotomy theorem by Kechris–Solecki–Todorĉević about Borel colorings of analytic graphs, and from this he deduced Silver’s dichotomy (and other dichotomies as well). We will give this proof later on in the notes.

19.B. **Analytic equivalence relations: Burgess’ trichotomy.** The perfect set property does not hold for analytic equivalence relations! For example, let $LO$ denote the Polish space of all linear orderings (this is a closed subset of $X_L$, with $L = \{<\}$), let $WO \subseteq LO$ denote the set of all well-orderings, and define an equivalence relation $E$ on $LO$ as follows: for $x, y \in LO$,

\[ x Ey \iff (x \notin WO \land y \notin WO) \lor (x \mathbin{\text{uni2243}} y), \]

where $\mathbin{\text{uni2243}}$ stands for isomorphism of orderings. $E$ is clearly analytic since $WO$ is co-analytic (it is an exercise to show that $WO$ is actually $\Pi^1_1$-complete) and $\mathbin{\text{uni2243}}$ is analytic (isomorphism of structures is analytic because it holds when there exists a certain bijection from $\mathbb{N}$ to $\mathbb{N}$). All non-well-orderings in $LO$ are $E$-equivalent (belong to one $E$-class) and there are precisely $\omega_1$-many nonisomorphic wellorderings of $\mathbb{N}$. Thus, $E$ has exactly $\omega_1$-many classes and hence if the continuum hypothesis doesn’t hold, $E$ won’t have the perfect set property.

So what are the possibilities for the cardinality of $X/E$ for a given analytic $E$?

**Trichotomy 19.5** (Burgess ’78). *Any analytic equivalence relation $E$ on a Polish space $X$ has either countably many, $\omega_1$-many, or perfectly many classes.*

We won’t prove this theorem in these notes, but the proof can be found in [Gao09].

**The Vaught conjecture.** Let $\mathcal{L}$ be a countable language and let $T$ be first-order $\mathcal{L}$-theory, i.e. a set of $\mathcal{L}$-sentences. A straightforward induction on the length of formulas in $T$ shows that the set $\text{Mod}(T)$ of countable models of $T$ is a Borel subset of $X_\mathcal{L}$.

**Vaught conjecture.** *Any countable first-order theory $T$ has either countably many or perfectly many nonisomorphic countable models.*

As mentioned above, the isomorphism relation of countable structures is precisely the orbit equivalence relation $E_{S_\infty}$ induced by the natural action of $S_\infty$ on $X_\mathcal{L}$. Thus, the Vaught conjecture is simply the statement that Silver’s dichotomy holds for $E_{S_\infty \vert \text{Mod}(T)}$, and it has the following generalization (a present from model theory to descriptive set theory):

**Topological Vaught conjecture.** *Borel actions of Polish groups on Polish spaces have either countably many or perfectly many orbits.*

The best currently known result in this direction is a theorem of Becker stating that topological Vaught conjecture holds for the so-called cli groups, i.e. Polish groups that admit a complete left-invariant metric.
19.C. **Meager equivalence relations: Mycielski’s theorem.** Many interesting equivalence relations have small equivalence classes and the following proposition shows that these are exactly the meager equivalence relations.

**Proposition 19.7.** Let $E$ be an equivalence relation on a Polish space $X$ having the BP. Then $E$ is meager if and only if each $E$-class is meager.

**Proof.** $\Leftarrow$ is by the Kuratowski–Ulam theorem. For $\Rightarrow$, the Kuratowski–Ulam theorem merely gives
\[ \forall x \in X \ ( [x]_E \text{ is meager}), \tag{*} \]
so a priori there may be an $x_0 \in X$ with $[x_0]_E$ non-meager. But then, since for every $x \in [x_0]_E$, $[x]_E = [x_0]_E$, the set
\[ A = \{ x \in X : [x]_E \text{ is non-meager} \} \]
contains $[x_0]_E$, so is non-meager, contradicting $(*)$. \hfill $\square$

**Examples 19.8.**

(a) All countable Borel equivalence relations (i.e. those, whose every class is countable) are meager. This includes $\mathbb{E}_0$, $\mathbb{E}_n$, the irrational rotation $\mathbb{E}_\alpha$, and in general, any orbit equivalence relation induced by a Borel action of a countable group.

(b) For a Polish space $X$, the equivalence relation $\mathbb{E}_0(X)$ of eventual equality on $X^{\mathbb{N}}$ is meager; in particular, $\mathbb{E}_1 = \mathbb{E}_0(\mathbb{N})$ is meager. This is because for each $x \in X^{\mathbb{N}}$, $[x]_{\mathbb{E}_0(X)} = \bigcup_n A_n$, where $A_n := \{ y \in Y : \forall k \geq n \ y(n) = x(n) \}$ is nowhere dense (has empty interior and is closed).

(c) The equivalence relations $E_{\mathcal{I}}$ for $\mathcal{I} = c_0$ or $\ell_p$, $1 \leq p \leq \infty$. This is because every $E_{\mathcal{I}}$ equivalence class is homeomorphic to $\mathcal{I}$, $c_0 \subseteq \ell_p \subseteq \ell_\infty$, and $\ell_\infty$ is meager because $\ell_\infty = \bigcup_n A_n$, where $A_n := \{ x \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}} : \sup_n |x(n)| \leq n \}$ is nowhere dense (has empty interior and is closed).

Note that since each equivalence class of a meager equivalence relation (with the BP) is meager, there must be uncountably many classes. In fact, we have:

**Theorem 19.9** (Mycielski). *Any meager equivalence relation $E$ on a Polish space $X$ has perfectly many classes.*

**Proof.** Write $E = \bigcup_n F_n$, where each $F_n \subseteq X \times X$ is nowhere dense and $F_n \subseteq F_{n+1}$. In order to get a desired embedding $2^{\mathbb{N}} \to X$, we will construct a Cantor scheme $(U_s)_{s \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}}$ of vanishing diameter (with respect to a fixed complete metric $d$ for $X$) with the following properties:

(i) $U_s$ is nonempty open and $\overline{U_{s^{-1}}} \subseteq U_s$, for each $s \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}$, $i \in \{0,1\}$;

(ii) $(U_s \times U_t) \cap F_n = \emptyset$, for all distinct $s, t \in 2^n$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Granted this construction, let $f : 2^{\mathbb{N}} \to X$ be the associated map. By Proposition 5.4, the domain of $f$ is all of $2^{\mathbb{N}}$, and $f$ is continuous and injective. Hence $f$ is a topological embedding since $2^{\mathbb{N}}$ is compact. To show that $f$ is also a reduction of $\text{Id}(2^{\mathbb{N}})$ to $E$, we need to fix distinct $x, y \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}$ and show that $(x, y) \notin E$. To this end, let $k \in \mathbb{N}$ be such that $x|_n \neq y|_n$, for all $n \geq k$. But for each $n \geq k$, $x \in U_{x|_n}$ and $y \in U_{y|_n}$, so by (ii), $(x, y) \notin F_n$. Since $F_n$ are increasing, $(x, y) \notin F_n$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and hence $(x, y) \notin E$.

To construct such a scheme, first note that $X$ is perfect: indeed, if $x \in X$ is an isolated point, then $\{(x, x)\}$ is open in $X^2$ and $\{(x, x)\} \subseteq E$, contradicting $E$ being meager. This
allows us to construct a Cantor scheme with property (i) as done in the proof of the perfect set theorem for Polish spaces. As for (ii), one has to iteratively use the following fact: for a nowhere dense set $F \subseteq X^2$ and any nonempty open sets $U, V \subseteq X$, there are nonempty open sets $U' \subseteq U$ and $V' \subseteq V$ such that $(U' \times V') \cap F = \emptyset$. We leave the details of the construction as an exercise. □

20. Concrete classifiability (smoothness)

In this section we make it precise what it means to classify mathematical objects (matrices, measure-preserving transformations, unitary operators, Riemann surfaces, etc.) up to some notion of equivalence (isomorphism, conjugacy, conformal equivalence, etc.). We will consider some examples and nonexamples, as well as discuss related (famous) dichotomy theorems.


Definition 20.1. An equivalence relation $E$ on a Polish space $X$ is called concretely classifiable (or smooth) if $E \leq B \text{Id}(\mathbb{R})$. By the Borel isomorphism theorem, $\mathbb{R}$ can be replaced by any other Polish space.

Note that smooth equivalence relations are necessarily Borel: indeed, if $f : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a Borel reduction of $E$ to $\text{Id}(\mathbb{R})$, then the function $f_2 : X^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ by $(x, y) \mapsto (f(x), f(y))$ is Borel and $E = f^{-1}_2(\Delta_{\mathbb{R}})$, where $\Delta_{\mathbb{R}}$ is the diagonal in $\mathbb{R}^2$. But $\Delta_{\mathbb{R}}$ is closed in $\mathbb{R}^2$, so $E$ is Borel being a preimage of Borel.

A special case of smoothness is when we can select a canonical representative from each equivalence class.

Definition 20.2. Let $E$ be an equivalence relation on a Polish space $X$. A map $s : X \rightarrow X$ is called a selector for $E$ if for all $x \in X$, $s(x) \in [x]_E$, and $s$ is a reduction of $E$ to $\text{Id}(X)$, i.e. $xEy \iff s(x) = s(y)$. A set $Y \subseteq X$ is called a transversal for $E$ if it meets every $E$-class at exactly one point, i.e. for each $x \in X$, $[x]_E \cap Y$ is a singleton.

Proposition 20.3. An equivalence relation $E$ on a Polish space $X$ admits a Borel selector if and only if it admits an analytic transversal.\textsuperscript{23}

Proof. If $s : X \rightarrow X$ is a Borel selector for $E$, then it is clear that $s(X)$ is an analytic transversal. For the converse, let $Y \subseteq X$ be an analytic transversal and define $s : X \rightarrow X$ by $x \mapsto$ the unique $y \in Y$ with $xEy$. To prove that $s$ is Borel, we fix a Borel set $B \subseteq X$ and show that $s^{-1}(B)$ is Borel. Note that $s^{-1}(B) = [B \cap Y]_E$ and hence is analytic. But also $(s^{-1}(B))^c = s^{-1}(B^c) = [B^c \cap Y]_E$, so $(s^{-1}(B))^c$ is also analytic, and thus $s^{-1}(B)$ is Borel. □

Thus, the chain of implications for general equivalence relations is as follows:

Borel transversal ⇒ analytic transversal ⇔ Borel selector ⇒ smooth.

Concerning the reverse direction of the first implication, we have the following:

Proposition 20.4. For orbit equivalence relations of Borel actions of Polish groups, any analytic transversal is actually Borel.

\textsuperscript{23}Thanks to Aristotelis Panagiotopoulos for pointing out that assuming the existence of a merely analytic transversal still implies the existence of a Borel selector.
Proof. Let $G \acts X$ be a Borel action of a Polish group $G$ on a Polish space $X$, and let $Y \subseteq X$ be an analytic transversal for $E_G$. Then, for $x \in X$, 

$$x \notin Y \iff \exists g \in G (gx \in Y \text{ and } gx \neq x),$$

so $Y^c$ is analytic as well, and hence $Y$ is Borel by Souslin’s theorem (Corollary 12.7). □

As for the implication “Borel selector ⇒ smooth”, it is a theorem of Burgess that the reverse implication is also true for the orbit equivalence relations of continuous actions of Polish groups. Here we will record a special case of this\textsuperscript{24}.

Definition 20.5. An equivalence relation $E$ on a Polish space $X$ is called countable if each $E$-class is countable.

Proposition 20.6. A countable equivalence relation $E$ on a Polish space $X$ is smooth if and only if it admits a Borel selector.

Proof. The nontrivial direction follows immediately from Corollary 13.8. □

20.B. Examples of concrete classification. We start by listing some well known examples of equivalence relations from different areas of mathematics that admit concrete classification.

Examples 20.7.

(a) Isomorphism of finitely generated abelian groups. Let $\mathcal{L}_n = \{\cdot, 1\}$ be the language of groups. Then the set $Y \subseteq X^{\mathcal{L}_n}$ of all finitely generated abelian groups is $\Sigma^0_\infty$ (there are infinitely many elements such that $\forall$ group elements $\gamma \exists$ a combination equal to $\gamma$), and hence standard Borel. We know from algebra that every $\Gamma \in Y$ is isomorphic to a group of the form $\mathbb{Z}^n \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{q_1} \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{q_2} \oplus \ldots \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{q_k}$, where $q_1 \leq q_2 \leq \ldots \leq q_k$ are powers of primes. The map $\Gamma \mapsto \mathbb{Z}^n \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{q_1} \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{q_2} \oplus \ldots \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{q_k}$ from $Y$ to $Y$ is a selector for $\text{Iso}(Y)$ and it can be shown to be Borel, witnessing the smoothness of $\text{Iso}(Y)$.

(b) Similarity of matrices. Let $M_n(\mathbb{C})$ denote the Polish space of complex $n \times n$ matrices and $\sim$ denote the similarity relation on $M_n(\mathbb{C})$, which is $\Sigma^1_1$ by definition. For each $A \in M_n(\mathbb{C})$, let $J(A)$ denote its Jordan canonical form. We know from linear algebra that $A \sim B \iff J(A) = J(B)$, in other words, $J$ is a selector for $\sim$. Moreover, one can show that it is Borel, so $\sim$ is smooth. In particular, $\sim$ is a Borel equivalence relation, which wasn’t apparent at all from its definition.

(c) Isomorphism of Bernoulli shifts. Let $(X, \mu)$ be a probability space ($X$ can be finite) and let $\mu^\mathbb{Z}$ denote the product measure on $X^\mathbb{Z}$. Let $S : X^\mathbb{Z} \to X^\mathbb{Z}$ denote the shift automorphism, i.e. for $f \in X^\mathbb{Z}$ and $n \in \mathbb{Z}$, $T(f)(n) = f(n - 1)$. The dynamical system $(X^\mathbb{Z}, \mu^\mathbb{Z}, S)$ is called a Bernoulli shift. By the measure isomorphism theorem, every Bernoulli shift is isomorphic to $([0, 1], \lambda, T)$, where $\lambda$ is the Lebesgue measure and $T$ some measure-preserving automorphism of $([0, 1], \lambda)$. In this case, we would call $T$ a Bernoulli shift as well, and let $B \subseteq \text{Aut}([0, 1], \lambda)$ be the set of all Bernoulli shifts. Ornstein showed that $B$ is a Borel subset of $\text{Aut}([0, 1], \lambda)$, and hence is a standard Borel space. Furthermore, to each $T \in \text{Aut}([0, 1], \lambda)$, one can attach a real number $\epsilon(T) \in \mathbb{R} \cup \{\infty\}$ called the entropy of the dynamical system $([0, 1], \lambda, T)$, which somehow measures

\textsuperscript{24}The fact this is a special case is due to the Feldman–Moore theorem 22.2 and Corollary 11.21.
For a closed subgroup $E$ is $G$.

**Proof.** If $E$ is a Borel selector for $U$, then $E$ is smooth. Moreover, if each $E$-class is actually closed, then $E$ admits a Borel selector.

The following proposition gives a new batch of examples.

**Proposition 20.8.** Let $E$ be an equivalence relation on a Polish space $X$. If each $E$-class is $G_{\delta}$ and the $E$-saturations of open sets are Borel, then $E$ is smooth. Moreover, if each $E$-class is actually closed, then $E$ admits a Borel selector.

**Proof.** The map $\rho : X \to \mathcal{F}(X)$ by $x \mapsto [x]_E$ is a reduction of $E$ to $\text{Id}(\mathcal{F}(X))$ because if $[x]_E = [y]_E$, then both $[x]_E, [y]_E$ are dense $G_{\delta}$ subsets of $[x]_E$, hence comeager in $[x]_E$ (in the relative topology of $[x]_E$). By the Baire category theorem, $[x]_E \cap [y]_E \neq \emptyset$, so $[x]_E = [y]_E$. It remains to show that $\rho$ is Borel, which follows from the fact that if $U \subseteq X$ is open, then $\rho^{-1}(\{F \in \mathcal{F}(X) : F \cap U \neq \emptyset\}) = [U]_E$ is Borel by the hypothesis.

If moreover, each $E$-class is closed, then composing $\rho$ with a Borel selector for $\mathcal{F}(X)$ (see Theorem 13.16) gives a Borel selector for $E$. □

**Lemma 20.9.** Let $G$ be a group and let it act $G \sim X$ by homeomorphisms on a Polish space $X$. Then the saturations of open subsets of $X$ are open.

**Proof.** For open $U \subseteq X$, $[U]_G = \bigcup_{g \in G} gU$ is open because each $gU$ is open being a homeomorphic image of $U$. □

This lemma, together with the above proposition, gives:

**Corollary 20.10.** Let a group $G$ act by homeomorphisms on a Polish space $X$ and let $E_G$ denote the induced orbit equivalence relation. If every orbit is $G_{\delta}$, then $E_G$ is smooth. If every orbit is closed, then $E_G$ admits a Borel selector.

**Examples 20.11.**

(a) Orbit equivalence relation $E_K$ induced by a continuous action of a compact group $K$ on a Polish space $X$ admits a Borel selector. This is because every orbit $[x]_K$ is equal to $K \cdot x$, and hence is compact being a continuous image of a compact space $K$. In particular, $[x]_K$ is closed.

(b) For a closed subgroup $H < G$ of a Polish group $G$, the $H$-coset equivalence relation $E_H$ admits a Borel selector. Indeed, each $E_H$-class is just an $H$-coset $Hg$, for some $g \in G$ and hence is closed.

(c) For a discrete subgroup $\Gamma < G$ of a Polish group $G$, the $\Gamma$-coset equivalence relation $E_{\Gamma}$ admits a Borel selector. This is a special case of the previous example because discrete subgroups of Polish groups are closed. Indeed, the relative topology of $\Gamma$ is discrete and hence Polish. But by a homework exercise, Polish subgroups of Polish groups are closed.

As an instance of the last example, the $\mathbb{Z}$-coset equivalence relation on $\mathbb{R}$ in fact admits a Borel transversal, namely, the interval $[0, 1)$. The probabilistic unpredictability of the action of $T$. This notion of entropy is defined by Kolmogorov and it follows from the definition that it is an isomorphism invariant. For the Bernoulli shifts however (i.e. $T \in B$), it is a celebrated theorem of Ornstein that entropy is a complete invariant! In other words, for $T_1, T_2 \in B$, $(\{0, 1\}, \lambda, T_1) \simeq (\{0, 1\}, \lambda, T_2) \iff e(T_1) = e(T_2)$. It can also be checked that the function $T \mapsto e(T)$ is Borel, hence a Borel reduction of the isomorphism relation of Bernoulli shifts to $\text{Id}(\mathbb{R} \cup \{\infty\})$, witnessing the smoothness of the former.

The following proposition gives a new batch of examples.
20.C. Characterizations of smoothness.

**Definition 20.12.** Let $E$ be an equivalence relation on a Polish space $X$ and let $\mathcal{F}$ be a family of subsets of $X$. We say that $\mathcal{F}$ *generates* $E$ if

$$x Ey \iff \forall A \in \mathcal{F}(x \in A \iff y \in A).$$

**Theorem 20.13 (Combinatorial characterization of smoothness).** An equivalence relation $E$ on a Polish space $X$ is smooth if and only if it is generated by a countable Borel family.

**Proof.** For the forward direction, let $f : X \to \mathbb{R}$ be a Borel reduction of $E$ to Id($\mathbb{R}$) and let $\{U_n\}_n$ be a countable open basis for $\mathbb{R}$. Then it is easy to check that the family $\{f^{-1}(U_n)\}_n$ generates $E$.

Conversely, if $\{B_n\}_n$ is a countable Borel family generating $E$ then it is easy to check that the function $f : X \to 2^\mathbb{N}$, defined by $x \mapsto$ the characteristic function of $\{n \in \mathbb{N} : x \in B_n\}$, is a Borel reduction of $E$ to Id($2^\mathbb{N}$). $\square$

Using this, one also gets:

**Theorem 20.14 (Topological characterization of smoothness).** An equivalence relation $E$ on a Polish space $(X, T)$ is smooth if and only if there is a Polish topology $T_E \supseteq T$ on $X$ (and hence automatically $B(T_E) = B(T)$) such that $E$ is closed in $(X^2, T^2_E)$.

**Proof.** Outlined in a homework problem. $\square$

The following proposition gives a class of example of closed equivalence relations on Polish spaces.

**Proposition 20.15.** Orbit equivalence relations induced by continuous actions of compact groups are closed.

**Proof.** Let $G$ be a compact group, $X$ a topological space and consider an continuous action $G \curvearrowright X$, i.e. $a : G \times X \to X$ is continuous. Then the graph $\text{graph}(a)$ of the function $a$ is a closed subset of $G \times X^2$ and $E_G = \text{proj}_{X^2}(\text{graph}(a))$. Therefore, $E_G$ is closed by the tube lemma\footnote{The tube lemma states that for topological spaces $K, Y$, if $K$ is compact then projections of closed subsets of $K \times Y$ onto $Y$ are closed.} since $G$ is compact. $\square$

20.D. Nonsmooth equivalence relations.

**Definition 20.16.** An equivalence relation $E$ on a Polish space $X$ (resp. measure space $(X, \mathcal{B}, \mu)$) is called *generically ergodic* (resp. $\mu$-ergodic) if every invariant subset of $X$ with the BP (resp. $\mu$-measurable) is either meager (resp. $\mu$-null) or comeager (resp. $\mu$-conull).

We call a (continuous or measurable) group action $G \curvearrowright X$ generically ergodic (resp. $\mu$-ergodic) if such is the induced orbit equivalence relation $E_G$.

**Proposition 20.17.** Let $E$ be an equivalence relation on a Polish space $X$ and let $f : X \to 2^\mathbb{N}$ be a Baire measurable homomorphism of $E$ to Id($2^\mathbb{N}$). If $E$ is generically ergodic, then there is $y \in 2^\mathbb{N}$ such that $f^{-1}(y)$ is comeager. Letting $\mu$ be a Borel measure on $X$, the analogous statement holds for $\mu$-ergodic $E$.\footnote{The tube lemma states that for topological spaces $K, Y$, if $K$ is compact then projections of closed subsets of $K \times Y$ onto $Y$ are closed.}
Proof. We only prove the topological statement since the proof of the measure-theoretic statement is analogous. First note that for any \(A \subseteq 2^\mathbb{N}\), \(f^{-1}(A)\) is \(E\)-invariant by the virtue of \(f\) being a homomorphism. By recursion on \(n\), we now define an increasing sequence \((s_n)_n \subseteq 2^{\mathbb{N}}\) such that \(|s_n| = n\) and \(f^{-1}(N_{s_n})\) is comeager. Put \(s_0 = \emptyset\), and suppose \(s_n\) is defined and satisfies the requirements. Since \(f^{-1}(N_{s_n}) = f^{-1}(N_{s_n^{-1}}) \cup f^{-1}(N_{s_n^{-1}})\), for at least one \(i \in \{0,1\}\), \(f^{-1}(N_{s_n^{-1}})\) must be nonmeager, and hence comeager because \(f^{-1}(N_{s_n^{-1}})\) is invariant and has the BP. Set \(s_{n+1} = s_n^{-1}i\). Having finished the construction of \((s_n)_n\), put \(y = \bigcup_n s_n\). Then \(f^{-1}(y) = f^{-1}(\bigcap_n N_{s_n}) = \bigcap_n f^{-1}(N_{s_n})\) is comeager. \(\square\)

**Corollary 20.18.** Let \(E\) be an equivalence relation on a Polish space \(X\). If \(E\) is generically ergodic (resp. ergodic) and every \(E\)-class is meager, then \(E\) is not smooth. Letting \(\mu\) be a nontrivial Borel measure on \(X\), the analogous statement holds for \(\mu\)-ergodic \(E\).

**Proof.** If \(f : X \to 2^\mathbb{N}\) is a Baire measurable reduction of \(E\) to \(\text{Id}(2^\mathbb{N})\), then the preimage of every point \(y \in f(X)\) is an \(E\)-class, and hence is meager, contradicting the previous proposition. \(\square\)

**Proposition 20.19.** Let \(\Gamma\) be a group acting on a Polish space \(X\) by homeomorphisms, i.e. each \(\gamma \in \Gamma\) acts as a homeomorphism of \(X\). The following are equivalent:

1. \(E_\Gamma\) is generically ergodic.
2. Every invariant nonempty open set is dense.
3. For comeager-many \(x \in X\), the orbit \([x]_\Gamma\) is dense.
4. There is a dense orbit.
5. For every nonempty open sets \(U, V \subseteq X\), there is \(\gamma \in \Gamma\) such that \((\gamma U) \cap V \neq \emptyset\).

**Proof.** The only implications worth proving are the following:

(2) \(\Rightarrow\) (3): Fixing a countable basis \(\{U_n\}_n\), note that \(D := \bigcap_n [U_n]_\Gamma\) is comeager and for every \(x \in D\), the orbit \([x]_\Gamma\) intersects every \(U_n\), so is dense.

(5) \(\Rightarrow\) (1): Let \(A \subseteq X\) be invariant and have the BP. If neither of \(A, A^c\) are meager, then, by the Baire alternative, there are nonempty open sets \(U, V\) such that \(U \vDash A\) and \(V \vDash A^c\). Let \(\gamma \in \Gamma\) be such that \(W := (\gamma U) \cap V \neq \emptyset\). Because \(\gamma\) is a homeomorphism, \(\gamma U \vDash \gamma A\) and hence \(\gamma U \vDash A\) because \(\gamma A = A\). Thus, \(W \vDash A\) and \(W \vDash A^c\), contradicting \(W\) being nonmeager. \(\square\)

**Corollary 20.20.** If a group \(\Gamma\) acts by homeomorphisms on a Polish space \(X\) such that every orbit is meager (e.g. when \(\Gamma\) is countable) and there is a dense orbit, then \(E_\Gamma\) is nonsmooth. In particular, if \(G\) is a Polish group and \(\Gamma < G\) is a countable dense subgroup, then the orbit equivalence relation \(E_\Gamma\) of the left translation action \(\Gamma \curvearrowright G\) is nonsmooth.

**Proof.** The second statement is immediate from the first, and the first statement follows from Corollary 20.18 and Proposition 20.19. \(\square\)

**Examples 20.21.**

(a) The Vitali equivalence relation \(E_v\) is nonsmooth. Indeed, \(E_v\) is the orbit equivalence relation of the translation action of \(\mathbb{Q}\) on \(\mathbb{R}\).

(b) The irrational rotation \(E_\alpha\) of \(S^1\) is nonsmooth. Indeed, let \(\Gamma\) be the subgroup of \(S^1\) generated by \(e^{2\pi i\alpha}\). It is clear that \(E_\alpha\) is precisely the orbit equivalence relation induced by the translation action \(\Gamma \curvearrowright S^1\), and it follows from irrationality of \(\alpha\) that \(\Gamma\) is dense.
(c) $E_0$ is nonsmooth. Indeed, each $E_0$-class is countable dense and $E_0$ is induced by a
continuous action of a countable group as described in Example 17.5 (d). Moreover,
like in the previous two examples, we can even view $E_0$ as the orbit equivalence relation
induced by the translation action of a countable dense subgroup $\Gamma < (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^\mathbb{N}$, namely,
$$\Gamma = (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^\mathbb{N} := \{ q \in (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^\mathbb{N} : \forall n \ q(n) = 0 \}.$$ 

It follows from Silver’s dichotomy (or Mycielski’s theorem for $E_0$) that all Borel nonsmooth equivalence relations $E$ are strictly above $\text{Id}(2^n)$ in the Borel reducibility hierarchy; in particular, $\text{Id}(2^n) \prec_B E_0, E_0, E_0$.

20.E. General Glimm–Effros dichotomies. For an equivalence relation $E$ on a Polish
space $X$, it is clear that if $E_0 \leq B$ then $E$ is nonsmooth. The following striking theorem
shows that this is the only impediment to smoothness!

**Dichotomy 20.22** (Harrington–Kechris–Louveau ’90). *For any Borel equivalence relation
$E$ on a Polish space $X$, either $E$ is smooth or $E_0 \equiv_c E$*. 

This theorem shows, in particular, that $E_0$ is the $\leq_B$-minimum element (up to $\sim_B$) among
all nonsmooth Borel equivalence relations; in other words, it is the minimum unsolvable
classification problem among the Borel ones. Moreover, an application of Mycielski’s theorem
to $E_0$ gives $\text{Id}(2^n) \prec_B E_0 \equiv_c E$, for any Borel nonsmooth equivalence relation $E$.

Because orbit equivalence relations induced by continuous actions of Polish groups are in
general analytic, the Harrington–Kechris–Louveau dichotomy doesn’t apply to them. How-
evertheless, the following theorem shows that for a large class of orbit equivalence relations the
dichotomy still holds. Before we state it, recall Corollary 20.10, which states whenever the
action is such that every orbit is $G_\delta$, then the orbit equivalence relation is smooth.

**Dichotomy 20.23** (Becker–Kechris ’9?). *Let a Polish group $G$ act continuously on a Polish
space $X$ so that every $G_\delta$ orbit is also $F_\sigma$. Then either every orbit is $G_\delta$ and hence $E_G$ is
smooth, or else, $E_0 \equiv_c E_G$*. 

We will prove the latter theorem in the next subsection. The proof of the Harrington–
Kechris–Louveau dichotomy is somewhat harder as it involves the Gandy–Harrington topol-
yogy (a finer topology than Polish that has recursion-theoretic nature), however the construction
of the embedding of $E_0$ is similar in spirit to that in the Becker–Kechris theorem.

The reader may be wondering why the above theorems are referred to as generalized
Glimm–Effros dichotomies. This is because they generalize the following dichotomy of Effros,
which in turn, supersedes the theorem of Glimm below.

**Dichotomy 20.24** (Effros). *Let a Polish group $G$ act continuously on a Polish space $X$ so
that the orbit equivalence relation $E_G$ is $F_\sigma$. Then either $E_G$ is smooth, or else, $E_0 \equiv_c E_G$*.

**Dichotomy 20.25** (Glimm). *Let a locally compact Polish group $G$ act continuously on a
Polish space $X$. Then either $E_G$ is smooth, or else, $E_0 \equiv_c E_G$*. 

To see why Effros’s dichotomy implies Glimm’s, first note that every locally compact Polish
space is $\sigma$-compact, so if $G$ is a locally compact Polish group, we can write $G = \bigcup_n K_n$,
where each $K_n$ is compact. Also, if $a : G \times X \to X$ is the map of the action, then
$$E_G = \text{proj}_{X^2}(\text{graph}(a)) = \bigcup_n \text{proj}(\text{graph}(a) |_{K_n}) = \bigcup_n \text{proj}(\text{graph}(a) |_{K_n}).$$ 

\(^{26}\)This is because there is a countable basis of precompact open sets, so their closures cover the space.
where graph(a)\mid_{K_n} := \text{graph}(a) \cap (K_n \times X^2). By the continuity of the action, graph(a) \subseteq G \times X^2 is a closed and hence \text{proj}(\text{graph}(a)\mid_{K_n}) is closed as well, by the tube lemma. Therefore, \( E_G \) is \( F_\sigma \).

20.F. **Proof of the Becker–Kechris dichotomy.** First have reduce the Becker–Kechris dichotomy to proving the following analogue of Mycielski’s theorem for orbit equivalence relations\(^{27}\).

**Theorem 20.26** (Becker–Kechris). Let \( E_G \) be the orbit equivalence relation induced by a continuous action of a Polish group \( G \) on a Polish space \( X \). If \( E_G \) is meager there is a dense orbit\(^{28}\), then \( E_0 \subseteq c E_G \).

Let us first explain how the Becker–Kechris dichotomy boils down to this.

**Reduction of the Becker–Kechris dichotomy to Theorem 20.26.** Let \( G \rhd X \) and \( E_G \) be as in the statement of the dichotomy. If every orbit is \( G_\delta \), we are done; so suppose there is an orbit \([x]_G\) that is not \( G_\delta \).

**Claim 1.** We may assume without loss of generality that \([x]_G\) is dense.

**Proof of Claim.** Let \( Y = [x]_G \). Note that \( Y \) is invariant because if \( x_n \to y \) for \( x_n \in [x]_G, y \in Y \), and \( g \in G \), then \( gx_n \to gy \) by the continuity of the action, and hence \( gy \in Y \) as well. Thus we may assume \( X = Y \) to start with. \( \dashv \)

**Claim 2.** We may assume without loss of generality that every orbit is dense.

**Proof of Claim.** Let

\[
Z = \{ y \in X : [y]_G \text{ is dense in } X \}.
\]

This set is \( G_\delta \) because fixing a countable basis \( \{U_n\}_n \) of nonempty open sets, we see that for \( y \in X \),

\[
y \in Z \iff \forall_n([y]_G \cap U_n \neq \emptyset) \iff \forall_n(y \in [U_n]_G),
\]

and \( [U_n]_G = \bigcup_{g \in G} gU_n \) is open. Clearly \( Z \) is invariant and \([x]_G \subseteq Z \), so, by moving from \( X \) to \( Z \) we have achieved that every orbit is dense. Note that an orbit in \( Z \) is \( G_\delta \) relative to \( X \) if and only if it is \( G_\delta \) relative to \( Z \), so we still have that \([x]_G\) is not \( G_\delta \) in \( Z \), and every \( G_\delta \) orbit in \( Z \) is also \( F_\sigma \) relative to \( Z \). Hence, we may assume that \( Z = X \) to start with. \( \dashv \)

**Claim 3.** No orbit is \( G_\delta \).

**Proof of Claim.** If there was a \( G_\delta \) orbit \([z]_G \subseteq X \), then it would be different from \([x]_G \), so \([x]_G \subseteq X \setminus [z]_G \), and hence \( X \setminus [z]_G \) is dense. Moreover, by the hypothesis, \([z]_G \) is also \( F_\sigma \), so \( X \setminus [z]_G \) is \( G_\delta \). But then both \([z]_G \) and \( X \setminus [z]_G \) are dense \( G_\delta \), contradicting the Baire category theorem. \( \dashv \)

We now invoke (without proof) the following surprising characterization of when exactly an orbit is \( G_\delta \) (the proof is not very hard, see [Gao09, Theorem 3.2.4]).

**Theorem 20.27** (Effros). Let \( G \rhd X \) be a continuous action of a Polish group \( G \) on a Polish space \( X \). For every \( x \in X \), \([x]_G \) is \( G_\delta \) if and only if \([x]_G \) is not meager in itself (i.e. in the relative topology of \([x]_G \)).

\(^{27}\)This is what is often referred to as the Becker–Kechris theorem.

\(^{28}\)Recall that this is equivalent to \( E_G \) by Proposition 20.19
Note that the forward direction simply follows from the fact that $G_\delta$ subsets are Polish and hence Baire, but what is surprising is that for orbits the converse is also true.

This theorem together with the last claim implies that every orbit is meager in itself, which then implies that it is meager in $X$ since being meager transfers upward (see Part (a) of Proposition 6.7). But $E_G$ has the BP (being analytic), so by the Kuratowski–Ulam theorem, it must be meager, and hence, by Theorem 20.26, $E_0 \subseteq E_G$.

\textbf{Proof of Theorem 20.26.} The proof is similar to that of Mycielski’s theorem with the an extra complication coming from the complexity of $E_0$ over that of $\text{Id}(2^\mathbb{N})$. Write $E = \bigcup F_n$, where each $F_n \subseteq X \times X$ is nowhere dense and $F_n \subseteq F_{n+1}$. In order to get a desired embedding $2^\mathbb{N} \to X$, we will construct a sequence $(g_{s,t})_{s,t \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}}$ and a Cantor scheme $(U_s)_{s \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}}$ of vanishing diameter (with respect to a fixed complete metric $d$ for $X$) with the following properties for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $s,t \in 2^n$, and $i \in \{0,1\}$:

(i) $U_s$ is nonempty open and $\overline{U_s} \subseteq U_s$;
(ii) $(U_{s^i} \times U_{t^i}) \cap F_n = \emptyset$;
(iii) $g_{s^p,t^p} = g_{s,t}$, for all $p \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}$;
(iv) $g_{s,t}U_s = U_t$.

Because of (iv), we refer to the group elements $g_{s,t}$ as links. Granted this construction, let $f : 2^\mathbb{N} \to X$ be the associated map. By Proposition 5.4, the domain of $f$ is all of $2^\mathbb{N}$, and $f$ is continuous and injective. Hence $f$ is a topological embedding since $2^\mathbb{N}$ is compact. To show that $f$ is also a reduction of $E_0$ to $E$, fix $x,y \in 2^\mathbb{N}$.

Suppose $x \not\in E_0'y$. Then $x = s^i z$ and $y = t^iz$, for some $s,t \in 2^n$ and $z \in 2^\mathbb{N}$. By (iii) and (iv), we have $g_{s,t}U_{x\mid m} = U_{y\mid m}$ for all $m \geq n$, so $g_{s,t}f(x) = f(y)$ and hence $f(x)E_Gf(y)$.

Now suppose $x \in E_0'y$. Then for infinitely many $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have $x\mid m + 1 = x\mid m + \tilde{z}$ and $y\mid m + 1 = y\mid m + \tilde{z}$, so (ii) yields $(U_{x\mid m+1} \times U_{y\mid m+1}) \cap F_n = \emptyset$, and hence $(f(x),f(y)) \notin F_n$. Since the sequence $(F_n)_n$ is increasing, it follows that $(f(x),f(y)) \notin \bigcup F_n = E_G$.

We now turn to the construction of $(g_{s,t})_{s,t \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}}$ and $(U_s)_{s \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}}$. To make the construction of $(g_{s,t})_{s,t \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}}$ and $(U_s)_{s \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}}$ easier, we additionally enforce that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $s,t,p \in 2^n$, we have

(v) $g_{s,s} = 1_G$;

Putting $g_{\emptyset,\emptyset} := 1_G$ and $U_{\emptyset} := X$, assume inductively that for $n \in \mathbb{N}$, the sequences $(g_{s,t})_{s,t \in 2^n}$ and $(U_s)_{s \in 2^n}$ have been defined and satisfy all of the conditions. Right away, condition (iii) forces us to define

$g_{s^i,t^i} := g_{s,t}$, for all $s,t \in 2^n$ and $i \in \{0,1\}$.

Next, note (as we did in Mycielski’s theorem) that the meagerness of $E_G$ implies that $X$ is perfect. This allows us to find first approximations of $U_{0^{n-0}}$ and $U_{0^{n-1}}$, namely, disjoint nonempty open sets $U,V \subseteq U_{0^n}$ of diameter at most $2^{-n}$. To address condition (ii), we will use the following fact, which is immediate from definitions.

\textbf{Fact (*)}. For nowhere dense $F \subseteq X^2$, nonempty open $U,V \subseteq X$ and $g,h \in G$, there are nonempty open $U' \subseteq U$ and $V' \subseteq V$ such that $(gU' \times hV') \times F = \emptyset$.

For $s,t \in 2^n$, thinking of $g_{0^n-0,s^0}U$ and $g_{0^n-1,t^1}V$ as approximations of $U_{s^0}$ and $U_{t^1}$, shrink $U,V$ by iteratively applying Fact (*) to $g_{0^n-0,s^0}U$, $g_{0^n-1,t^1}V$, and $F_n$, and achieve

$(g_{0^n-0,s^0}U \times g_{0^n-1,t^1}V) \cap F_n = \emptyset$, for all $s,t \in 2^n$.

Having addressed (ii), we use the existence of a dense orbit to get $g \in G$ with $gU \cap V \neq \emptyset$ (see Proposition 20.19). We are now in a position to define
Generation by a semigroup action

We write \[ g^0 := g, \]
\[ U_{0^n+1} := U \cap g^{-1}V, \]
so \( U_{0^n+1} \subseteq U \) and \( g_{0^n,0^n+1}U_{0^n+1} \subseteq V \). Finally, conditions (v) and (iv) force us to define the rest as follows:

\[ g_{0^{n-1},0^{n-1}}, g_{s,t} := g_{0^{n-1}}, g_{0^{n},0^{n-1}}, g_{s,t}^0, g_{s,t}^1, \]
\[ U_p = g_{0^n+1}, \]
for all \( s,t \in 2^n \), \( p \in 2^{n+1} \) and \( i \in \{0,1\} \). It follows from the definitions that

\[ U_{s^0,0} \subseteq g_{0^{n-1},0^0}U \quad \text{and} \quad U_{t^1,1} \subseteq g_{0^{n},0^{n-1}}U_{0^{n+1}} = g_{0^{n-1},1^1}g_{0^{n-1},0^{n-1}}U_{0^{n+1}} \subseteq g_{0^{n-1},1^1}V, \]
so \( (U_{s^0} \times U_{t^1}) \cap F_n = \emptyset \) by above, hence condition (ii) is fulfilled. \( \Box \)

21. Definable graphs and colorings

The study of definable equivalence relations is tightly connected to the study of definable graphs and chromatic numbers.

21.A. Definitions and examples. We think of graphs as sets of edges, more precisely:

**Definition 21.1.** A directed graph \( G \) on a set \( X \) is just a relation on \( X \). We call it undirected (or just a graph) if it is irreflexive and symmetric.

Just like with equivalence relations, we can define the notion of homomorphisms between graphs as follows.

**Definition 21.2.** Let \( G, H \) be graphs (directed or undirected) on sets \( X,Y \), respectively. A function \( f : X \to Y \) is called a homomorphism from \( G \) to \( H \) if for all \( x_0, x_1 \in X \),

\[ x_0 G x_1 \Rightarrow f(x_0) H f(x_1). \]

We write \( G \to H \) to mean that there is a homomorphism from \( G \) to \( H \), and we add a superscript \( \to_c \) (resp. \( \to_B \)) to mean that there is a continuous (resp. Borel) homomorphism.

Here are some examples of Borel or analytic graphs on Polish spaces.

**Examples 21.3.**

(a) *Generation by a function.* Let \( X \) be a Polish space and \( f : X \to X \) a Borel function. Then \( G_f = \text{graph}(f) \) is a Borel graph on \( X \). This is a directed graph with the property that each vertex has exactly one outgoing edge.

(b) *Generation by a semigroup action.* A pointed semigroup is a pair \((\Gamma, S)\), where \( \Gamma \) is a semigroup and \( S \subseteq \Gamma \) is a generating set for \( \Gamma \). To this we associate a directed graph, called the Cayley graph and denoted by Cay\((\Gamma, S)\), defined as follows: for \( \gamma, \delta \in \Gamma \),

\[ \gamma \text{Cay}(\Gamma, S) \delta \iff \exists \sigma \in S(\sigma \gamma = \delta). \]

Letting \( X \) be a Polish space, consider an action \( \Gamma \act X \) by Borel functions. The Cayley graph Cay\((\Gamma, S)\) induces a directed graph \( G_\Gamma \) on \( X \) as follows: for \( x, y \in X \),

\[ xG_\gamma y \iff \exists \sigma \in S(\sigma \cdot x = y). \]

Clearly, if \( S \) is countable, then \( G_\Gamma \) is Borel. Note that this generalizes the previous example, taking \( \Gamma = \mathbb{N} \) and \( S = \{1\} \). Note that each connected component need not be a homomorphic image of Cay\((\Gamma, S)\); take a surjective but noninjective function \( f \) in the
previous example, then the connected components do not have a “beginning” (unlike \( \mathbb{N} \)) due to surjectivity and they are not just lines/chains due to noninjectivity.

(c) **Generation by a group action.** An important special case of the previous example is when we have a Borel action of a pointed group \((\Gamma, S)\) on a Polish space \(X\), where \(S\) is symmetric (i.e. \(S^{-1} = S\) and \(1_{\Gamma} \notin S\)). In this case, \(\text{Cay}(\Gamma, S)\), and hence also \(G_{\Gamma}\), are undirected; moreover, each the connected components of \(G_{\Gamma}\) are precisely the orbits of the action, and each connected component \([x]_{\Gamma}\) is indeed a homomorphic image of \(\text{Cay}(\Gamma, S)\) by the map \(\gamma \mapsto \gamma \cdot x\). In fact, if the action is free, then each connected component is isomorphic to \(\text{Cay}(\Gamma, S)\).

For example, if \(\Gamma = \mathbb{Z}\) and \(S = \{\pm 1\}\), then \(G_{\mathbb{Z}}\) is a collection of lines or loops (there won’t be loops if the action is free). More generally, if \(\Gamma\) is the free group \(\mathbb{F}\) on \(n \leq \omega\) generators and \(S\) is the canonical symmetric generating set, then \(\text{Cay}(\mathbb{F}_n, S)\) is a 2\(n\)-regular tree (because \(|S| = 2n\)). Thus, if the action of \(\mathbb{F}_n \sim X\) is free, then \(G_{\mathbb{F}_n}\) is a forest of 2\(n\)-regular trees.

Finally, note that if \(\Gamma\) is a Polish group and \(S\) is Borel, then the action map \(a : G \times X \to X\) being Borel implies that \(G_{\Gamma}\) is analytic. If \(S\) is countable, then it is actually Borel.

(d) **Generation by a metric.** A metric \(d\) on a Polish space \(X\) generates an undirected graph \(G_d\) on \(X\) as follows: for \(x, y \in X\),

\[
xG_d y \iff d(x, y) = 1.
\]

Clearly, \(G_d\) is closed.

The examples above already reveal some connection between graphs and equivalence relations. More generally, any equivalence relation \(E\) on a Polish space \(X\) can be thought of as undirected graph after subtracting the diagonal; namely, let \(G_E = E \setminus \text{Id}(X)\). Conversely, any graph \(G\) on \(X\) induces the equivalence relation \(E_G\) of being in the same connected component, i.e. for \(x, y \in X\),

\[
xE_G y \iff \exists n \in \mathbb{N} \exists z \in X^n [z(0) = x \land z(n - 1) = y \land \forall i < n - 1 \{x_i G x_{i+1} \lor x_{i+1} G x_i\}].
\]

It is clear from the definition that if \(G\) is analytic, then so is \(E_G\).

21.B. **Chromatic numbers.**

**Definition 21.4.** For a graph \(G\) on a set \(X\), a function \(c : X \to Z\), for some set \(Z\), is called a coloring of \(G\) if for all \(x, y \in X\),

\[
xG y \Rightarrow c(x) \neq c(y).
\]

Letting \(G_c(Z)\) denote the complete undirected graph on \(Z\), i.e. \(G_c(Z) = X^2 \setminus \text{Id}(X)\), we note that \(c : X \to Y\) is a coloring of \(G\) if it is a homomorphism from \(G\) to \(G_c(Z)\).

We refer to \(Z\) as the set of colors (or the color set) and we call this function \(c\) a \(Z\)-coloring if we want to emphasize the color set. For each \(z \in Z\), the set \(c^{-1}(z)\) is referred to as the set of vertices having color \(z\). Note that every set \(c^{-1}(z)\) is independent, i.e. there are no edges between the vertices in \(c^{-1}(z)\), i.e. \(G_{c^{-1}(z)} = \emptyset\).

Note that the identity function on \(X\) is always a coloring for any graph on \(X\). The question is: can we do better? Namely, find a coloring \(c : X \to Z\) with \(|Z| < |X|\).

In descriptive set theory, we are concerned with colorings from certain classes \(\Gamma\) of functions that have additional regularity properties, e.g. Borel, Baire measurable, \(\mu\)-measurable (for some Borel measure \(\mu\) on \(X\)), etc. We refer to these as \(\Gamma\)-colorings.
**Definition 21.5.** Let $\Gamma$ be a class of functions between Polish spaces. For a graph $G$ on a Polish space $X$, define its $\Gamma$ chromatic number $\chi_\Gamma(G)$ as the smallest cardinality of a Polish space $Z$ for which there is a $\Gamma$ coloring $c : G \to Z$. In particular, the Borel chromatic number of $G$ is denoted by $\chi_B(G)$.

Note that by the perfect set property of Polish spaces, the only possible chromatic numbers are 0, 1, 2, ..., $\aleph_0$, $2^{\aleph_0}$.

The usual notion of chromatic number from combinatorics coincides with $\Gamma$ being the class of all functions, and we will refer to this as just the chromatic number. Depending on $\Gamma$, the $\Gamma$ chromatic number may be different for the same graph. For example, the chromatic number for any acyclic graph $G$ is 2 because one would just select one vertex in every connected component (the resulting set $S$ will be a transversal for $E_G$), and color by red (resp. blue) all vertices whose graph-distance from $S$ is even (resp. odd). However, this algorithm does not yield a Borel, or even Baire or $\mu$-measurable, coloring because it involves choosing a point from every connected component, which, as we already know, cannot always be done definably (e.g. $\mathbb{E}_u$, $\mathbb{E}_0$, $\mathbb{E}_a$). In fact, the following example shows that it cannot be done even for a simple graph such as a forest of $\mathbb{Z}$-lines.

**21.6. Irrational rotation is not Borel 2-colorable.** Consider an irrational rotation $T_\alpha : S^1 \to S^1$ of the unit circle, i.e. $\alpha \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{Q}$ and $T_\alpha$ acts as multiplication by $e^{2\pi\alpha i}$. This is a special case of example (a) above and we let $G_\alpha$ denote the induced graph. Since the action of $T_\alpha$ is free, each connected component of $G_\alpha$ is just a $\mathbb{Z}$-line, so the usual chromatic number of $G_\alpha$ is 2.

However, we claim that the Baire measurable chromatic number is bigger than 2! Indeed, suppose for contradiction that there is a Baire measurable $\mathbb{Z}$-coloring $c : S^1 \to \text{set}0,1$, and let $A = c^{-1}(0)$, so $A^c = c^{-1}(1)$. Note that $T_\alpha(A) = A^c$, so $A$ and $A^c$ are homeomorphic. Moreover, they have the Baire property and are invariant under the action of $T_\alpha^2 = T_{2\alpha}$. But $2\alpha$ is still irrational, so the action of $T_{2\alpha}$ is still generically ergodic (see Example 20.21 (b)), so both $A$ and $A^c$ have to be meager or comeager simultaneously, contradicting the Baire category theorem.

Similarly, one can also show that the Lebesgue measurable chromatic number of $G_\alpha$ is bigger than 2 using the ergodicity of $T_\alpha$ with respect to the Lebesgue measure on $S^1$.

Nevertheless, one can also construct a Borel 3-coloring of $G_\alpha$ (as outlined in homework exercises), showing that the Borel (as well as Baire/Lebesgue measurable) chromatic number is precisely 3.

**21.C. $G_0$ — the graph cousin of $\mathbb{E}_0$.** In the sequel, we will define a graph counterpart of $\mathbb{E}_0$ on $2^\mathbb{N}$ in the sense that $E_{G_0} = \mathbb{E}_0$. We will show that even though $G_0$ is acyclic, it’s Borel (or even Baire or $\mu$-measurable) chromatic number is $2^{\aleph_0}$.

For $S \subseteq 2^{\omega\mathbb{N}}$, define the graph $G_S$ on $2^\mathbb{N}$ by

$$G_S = \left\{ (s^\omega \bar{i}z, s^\bar{i}\bar{z}) : s \in S, i \in \{0, 1\}, z \in 2^\mathbb{N} \right\},$$

where $\bar{z} := 1 - z$. In other words, we use elements of $S$ as portals to flip the next bit. In particular, each edge in $G_0$ is associated with a unique $s \in S$.

Note that for $x, y \in 2^\mathbb{N}$,

$$x G_S y \iff \exists s \in S \left[ x, y \supseteq s \land x(|s|) \equiv y(|s|) \land \forall n > |s| (x(n) = y(n)) \right],$$

29 Note that this algorithm works also for graphs with no odd cycles.
so $G_S$ is $F_\sigma$ and $E_{G_S} \subseteq E_0$. Also note that $G_S$ does not have any cycles of odd length; indeed, if $x_0, x_1, ..., x_n, x_0 = x_n$ is a cycle in $G_S$, then in order to start with $x_0$ and come back to it, each bit needs to be flipped even number of times and hence the number of edges $n$ must be even.

The next three lemmas demonstrate how various properties of $S$ affect $G_S$.

**Lemma 21.7.** If $S$ contains at most one $s \in S$ of every length, then $G_S$ is acyclic.

*Proof.* Assume for contradiction that there is a cycle (with no repeating vertex) and consider the longest $s \in S$ associated with its edges. We leave the details as an exercise. \hfill $\Box$

**Lemma 21.8.** If $S$ contains at least one $s \in S$ of every length, then $E_{G_S} = E_0$.

*Proof.* For each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, show by induction on $n$ that for each $s, t \in 2^n$ and $x \in 2^\mathbb{N}$, there is a path in $G_0$ from $s^*x$ to $t^*x$, i.e. $s^*x$ can be transformed to $t^*x$ by a series of appropriate bit flips. We leave the details as an exercise. \hfill $\Box$

Call a set $S \subseteq 2^{<\mathbb{N}}$ dense if for every $t \in 2^{<\mathbb{N}}$ there is $s \in S$ with $s \supseteq t$.

**Lemma 21.9.** If $S$ is dense, then for every nonmeager $A \subseteq 2^\mathbb{N}$ with the BP, $G_S \upharpoonright A \neq \emptyset$, i.e. there are $x, y \in A$ with $xG_Sy$. The analogous statement is true for a $\mu$-measurable $A \subseteq 2^\mathbb{N}$ of positive measure, where $\mu$ is the fair coin flip measure (i.e. the Haar measure) on $2^\mathbb{N}$.

*Proof.* We only prove the Baire category statement as the proof of the measure-theoretic statement is analogous (using the Lebesgue density theorem instead of the Baire alternative).

By the Baire alternative, there is a nonempty open $U \subseteq 2^\mathbb{N}$ with $U \vDash A$. Because $S$ is dense, there is $s \in S$ such that $N_s \subseteq U$, so $N_s \vDash A$. Define a bit-flip map $f : N_s \rightarrow N_s$ by $s^*i^*z \mapsto s^*i^*z$. Clearly $f$ is a homeomorphism of $N_s$, so $N_s \vDash f(A)$ as well, and hence there is $x \in A \cap f(A)$. But $xG сф(x)$ and both $x, f(x) \in A$. \hfill $\Box$

**Corollary 21.10.** If $S$ is dense, then the Baire measurable (as well as $\mu$-measurable) chromatic number of $G_S$ is $2^{\aleph_0}$.

*Proof.* Assume for contradiction that $c : 2^\mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ is a Baire measurable coloring. Then for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $c^{-1}(n)$ has the BP and is $G_S$-independent (i.e. $G_S \upharpoonright c^{-1}(n) = \emptyset$). But one of $c^{-1}(n)$ has to be nonmeager, contradicting the previous lemma. \hfill $\Box$

Thus, for $G_S$ to have all of the above properties, we need $S \subseteq 2^{<\mathbb{N}}$ to be dense and contain exactly one element of each length. Here is how to define such a set $S$: enumerate $(t_n)_n \subseteq 2^{<\mathbb{N}}$ so that $|t_n| \leq n$, and for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, choose $s_n \in 2^n$ extending $t_n$. It is clear then that $S = \{s_n\}_n$ is as desired. For this $S$, we write $G_0$ for $G_S$.

To summarize, $G_0$ is an acyclic $F_\sigma$ graph on $2^\mathbb{N}$, $E_{G_0} = E_0$, and the Baire measurable (as well as $\mu$-measurable) chromatic number of $G_0$ is $2^{\aleph_0}$.

### 21.D. The Kechris–Solecki–Todorčević dichotomy

Letting $\Gamma$ denote a class of functions between Polish spaces closed under composition, note that for two graphs $G, H$ on Polish spaces $X, Y$, respectively, if there is a $\Gamma$ graph homomorphism $f : X \rightarrow Y$ from $G$ to $H$ then $\chi_{\Gamma}(G) \leq \chi_{\Gamma}(H)$ because for any $\Gamma$ coloring $c : Y \rightarrow Z$ of $H$, the composition $c \circ f$ is a $\Gamma$ coloring of $G$. In particular, if there is a continuous homomorphism from $G_0$ to $H$, then the Baire measurable chromatic number of $H$ is $2^{\aleph_0}$. The following dichotomy shows that for analytic graphs this is the only obstruction to being countably Borel colorable.

**The $G_0$-dichotomy 21.11** (Kechris–Solecki–Todorčević). For any analytic graph $G$ on a Polish space $X$, either $\chi_B(G) \leq \aleph_0$, or else, $G_0 \rightarrow_c G$ (and hence $\chi_B(G) = 2^{\aleph_0}$).
The original proof of this dichotomy (see [KST99]) used basic recursion theory via the Gandy–Harrington topology. Later on in 2008, Ben Miller found a classical proof using only Baire category arguments. We won’t give this proof in these notes, but it can be found in [Mil09].

22. SOME COROLLARIES OF THE $\mathcal{G}_0$-DICHOTOMY

In the next two subsections, we show how the $\mathcal{G}_0$-dichotomy implies Silver’s dichotomy as well as the Luzin–Novikov theorem. This implications are due to Ben Miller [Miller, Theorem 11 and Exercise 19]. In the last subsection, we will prove the Feldman–Moore theorem using the Luzin–Novikov theorem.

22.A. PROOF OF SILVER’S DICHOTOMY

Let us first recall the theorem:

\textbf{Dichotomy} (Silver ’80). \textit{Any co-analytic equivalence relation $E$ on a Polish space $X$ has either countably many or perfectly many classes. In other words, either $E \leq \text{Id}(\mathbb{N})$, or $\text{Id}(2^\mathbb{N}) \leq c E$.}

To prove this dichotomy, note that $\mathcal{G} = E^c$ is an undirected analytic graph on $X$ and apply the Kechris–Solecki–Todorčević dichotomy to $\mathcal{G}$.

\textbf{Case 1}: $\chi_B(\mathcal{G}) \leq \aleph_0$. Note that for $x, y \in X$, if $[x]_E \neq [y]_E$ then $x \mathcal{G} y$. Thus, taking a transversal $Y \subseteq X$ for $E$ (using AC) and letting $c : X \to \mathbb{N}$ be a Borel coloring of $\mathcal{G}$, we see that $\mathcal{G}|_Y$ is the complete graph on $Y$ and hence $c|_Y$ is injective. Thus, $Y$ must be countable, and hence, so is $X/E$.

\textbf{Case 2}: $\exists \varphi : \mathcal{G}_0 \to_c \mathcal{G}$. Let $E'$ be the pullback of $E$ via the map $\varphi$, i.e. $E' = (\varphi \times \varphi)^{-1}(E)$. Note that $E'$ is an equivalence relation on $2^\mathbb{N}$ and, by definition, the map $\varphi$ is a continuous reduction of $E'$ to $E$.

\textbf{Claim}. $E'$ is meager.

\textbf{Proof of Claim}. Otherwise, by Kuratowski–Ulam, one of the $E'$-equivalence classes $C \subseteq 2^\mathbb{N}$ must be nonmeager, so by Lemma 21.9, there are $x, y \in C$ such that $x \mathcal{G}_0 y$ and hence $\varphi(x) \mathcal{G} \varphi(y)$ because $\varphi$ is a graph homomorphism from $\mathcal{G}_0$ to $\mathcal{G}$. One the other hand, $x E' y$ implies $\varphi(x) E \varphi(y)$ because $\varphi$ is a reduction of $E'$ to $E$, contradicting $\mathcal{G} = E^c$.

This claim allows us to apply Mycielski’s theorem to $E'$ and get $\text{Id}(2^\mathbb{N}) \leq_c E' \leq E$. Thus, we have $\text{Id}(2^\mathbb{N}) \leq_c E$, which, being the same as $\text{Id}(2^\mathbb{N}) \leq E$, concludes the proof of Silver’s theorem.

22.B. PROOF OF THE LUZIN–NOVIKOV THEOREM

To prove the Luzin–Novikov theorem, we will need the following uniform version of the Kechris–Solecki–Todorčević dichotomy:

\textbf{Uniform $\mathcal{G}_0$-dichotomy 22.1}. \textit{Let $X, Y$ be Polish spaces and $\mathcal{G} \subseteq X \times Y^2$ be an analytic set, whose every $X$-fiber is an undirected graph, i.e. $\mathcal{G}_x$ is an undirected graph for every $x \in X$. Then}

- \textit{either: there is a Borel function $c : X \times Y \to \mathbb{N}$ so that $c_x := c(x, \cdot)$ is a coloring for $\mathcal{G}_x$, for every $x \in X$;}
- \textit{or: $\mathcal{G}_0 \to_c \mathcal{G}_{x_0}$, for some $x_0 \in X$.}
Proof. Let \( G' \) be the graph on \( X \times Y \) defined as follows: for \( (x, y), (x', y') \in X \times Y \),

\[
(x, y)G'(x', y') \iff x = x' \land y \in \gamma_x y'.
\]

In particular, \( G' \) is an undirected analytic graph and we apply the \( G_0 \)-dichotomy to \( G' \). It is clear that if \( c : X \times Y \to N \) is a countable Borel coloring of \( G' \), then \( c_x \) is a coloring for \( G_x \), for every \( x \in X \), so we are done. Thus, assume that we have the other option, namely, \( \phi : \mathcal{G}_0 \to c \mathcal{G}' \). Note that the \( \phi \)-image of each \( E_0 \)-class has to be contained in one \( X \)-fiber of \( G \) because \( E_{\mathcal{G}_0} = E_0 \) and connected components have to map to connected components. Hence, the function \( \text{proj}_X \circ \phi \) is constant on each \( E_0 \)-class. But each \( E_0 \)-class is dense in \( 2^N \) and \( \text{proj}_X \circ \phi \) is continuous, so \( \text{proj}_X \circ \phi \) must be a constant function. Letting \( x_0 \) be its unique value concludes the proof. □

Proof of the Luzin–Novikov Theorem 13.6. Define \( G \subseteq X \times Y^2 \) so that for each \( x \in X \), \( \mathcal{G}_x \) is the complete graph on \( B_x \), i.e.

\[
y_0 \mathcal{G}_x y_1 \iff y_0 \neq y_1 \land y_0 \in B_x \land y_1 \in B_x.
\]

Clearly \( G \) is Borel, so the uniform \( G_0 \)-dichotomy applies. If it is the first option, i.e. there is a Borel \( c : X \times Y \to N \) such that \( c_x \) is a coloring of \( \mathcal{G}_x \), for every \( x \in X \), then \( B_n = c^{-1}(n) \) is as desired. It remains to show that the second option can never happen; indeed, if for some \( x_0 \in X \) we had \( \mathcal{G}_0 \to c \mathcal{G}_{x_0} \), then \( \mathcal{G}_0 \) would be countably Borel colorable since \( \mathcal{G}_{x_0} \) is countable, a contradiction. □

22.C. The Feldman–Moore theorem and \( \mathbb{E}_\infty \). The following is one of the most important applications of the Luzin–Novikov theorem.

Theorem 22.2 (Feldman–Moore). For any countable Borel equivalence relation \( E \) on a Polish space \( X \), there is a Borel action \( \Gamma \rightrightarrows X \) of a countable group \( \Gamma \) with \( E_\Gamma = E \). Moreover, \( \Gamma \) can be taken to be generated by involutions\(^{30} \) so that for every \( (x, y) \in E \), there is an involution \( \gamma \in \Gamma \) with \( \gamma \cdot x = y \).

Proof. First let us fix some notation. For \( R \subseteq X^2 \), put \( R^{-1} := \{(x, y) : (y, x) \in f\} \). We view a Borel graph \( f \subseteq X^2 \) as a partial function \( f : X \to X \) with domain \( \text{dom}(f) := \text{proj}_X^1(f) \), which is Borel by the Luzin–Souslin Theorem 13.3. Its range \( \text{ran}(f) := \text{proj}_X^1(f) \) is analytic in general, but it is Borel if \( f \) is injective.

Now Luzin–Novikov allows us to write \( E \) as a disjoint union of Borel partial functions \( E = \bigcup_n f_n \). We will use these partial functions to build a set of Borel involutions of \( X \), and the group generated by them will be the desired group \( \Gamma \) with its natural action on \( X \).

Note that these \( f_n \) may not be injective. We fix this by noting that \( E = E^{-1} = \bigcup_m f_m^{-1} \), so by replacing \( (f_n)_n \) with \( (f_n \cap f_m^{-1})_{n,m} \), we may assume without loss of generality that each \( f_n \) is injective.

Next, we would like to extend each \( f_n \) to a Borel involution of \( X \). We could do so if \( \text{dom}(f_n) \) and \( \text{ran}(f_n) \) were disjoint; indeed, we would define an extension \( \bar{f}_n : X \to X \) by

\[
\bar{f}_n(x) = \begin{cases} 
  f_n(x) & \text{if } x \in \text{dom}(f_n) \\
  f_n^{-1}(x) & \text{if } x \in \text{ran}(f_n) \\
  x & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases}
\]

\(^{30}\)A group element \( \gamma \in \Gamma \) is called an involution if \( \gamma^2 = 1 \), or equivalently, \( \gamma^{-1} = \gamma \).
which would clearly be a Borel involution. Thus, all we have to do is make the domain and the range of each $f_n$ disjoint and we do it as follows: the Hausdorffness and second-countability of $X$ together allows us to write $X^2 \setminus \text{Id}(X) = \bigcup_n U_n \times V_n$, where $U_n, V_n \subseteq X$ are disjoint open. Hence,

$$E = \text{Id}(X) \cup (E \cap \bigcup_m U_m \times V_m) = \text{Id}(X) \cup \bigcup_{n,m} \left( f_n \cap (U_m \times V_m) \right),$$

so every graph in the latter union has its domain and range disjoint, and again, by replacing $(f_n)_{\mathbb{N}}$ with $(f_n \cap (U_m \times V_m))_{n,m}$, we may assume that every $f_n$ is already like this.

Extending each $f_n$ to a Borel involution $\bar{f}_n : X \to X$ as above, we let $\Gamma$ be the group (under composition) generated by $\{ \bar{f}_n \}_{n}$, so the natural action of $\Gamma$ on $X$ is Borel and $E_\Gamma = E$ because $E = \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \text{graph}(\gamma)$.

This theorem allows us to define a universal countable Borel equivalence relation in the following sense:

**Definition 22.3.** For a class $\Gamma$ of equivalence relations on Polish spaces (e.g. Borel, analytic, smooth, countable Borel), an equivalence relation $E_\Gamma$ on a Polish space $X$ is called a universal $\Gamma$ equivalence relation if any equivalence relation $E \in \Gamma$ is Borel reducible to $E_\Gamma$.

For example, $\text{Id}(2^\mathbb{N})$ is a universal smooth equivalence relation. Using a $\mathcal{C}$-universal set for $\Sigma^1_1(\mathcal{N}^2)$, one can define a universal analytic equivalence relation as outlined in a homework problem. Furthermore, using the Feldman–Moore theorem and the fact that any countable group is a homomorphic image of $\mathbb{F}_\omega$, the free group on $\omega$ generators, one can show that the orbit equivalence relation $E_{\mathbb{F}_\omega}$ of the shift action of $\mathbb{F}_\omega$ on $(2^\mathbb{N})^{\mathbb{F}_\omega}$ is a universal countable Borel equivalence relation. The proof of this fact is also outlined in a homework problem. Lastly, with a bit of coding, one can show that in fact even the orbit equivalence relation induced by the shift action of $\mathbb{F}_2$ on $2^{\mathbb{F}_2}$ is already a universal countable Borel equivalence relation, commonly known as $E_\infty$.

**References**


Department of Mathematics, UIUC, Urbana-Champaign, IL, 61801, USA

E-mail address: anush@illinois.edu